

# **FGM Architects Inc.**

1211 West 22<sup>nd</sup> Street Suite 700 Oak Brook, Illinois 60523

630.574.8300 OFFICE 630.574.7070 FAX

ILLINOIS PROFESSIONAL DESIGN FIRM #184-000350 ©2023 FGM Architects Inc.

# Issued for Bid Set PROJECT MANUAL

**Project No: 23-3823.01** 

FOR:

Hoffman Estates Park District Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center

OWNER:

**Hoffman Estates Park District** 1685 W Higgins Rd Hoffman Estates, IL 60169



WE BUILD COMMUNITY

**FGM Architects Inc.** | An Employee-Owned Firm Chicago • St. Louis • Austin • Milwaukee • Virginia

# **FGMA**RCHITECTS

# **CERTIFICATIONS:**

I hereby certify that these plans and specifications were prepared under my supervision and to the best of my knowledge comply with the **2015** International Building Code (IBC), **2015** International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) & **2018** Illinois Accessibility Code.

	Architect's Seal	
(Architect's Signature	e)	
Date Signed:	Expiration Date:	

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

SECTION 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

SECTION 002113 - INSTUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SECTION 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SECTION 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

SECTION 003113 - PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

SECTION 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

SECTION 003143 - PERMIT APPLICATION

SECTION 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 004373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

SECTION 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

SECTION 005100 - NOTICE OF AWARD

SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

SECTION 006000a - A101-2017 - OWNER CONTRACT AGREEMENT

SECTION 006000b - A201-2017 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 006020 - INSURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

# **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 011001 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECT

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

# **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 05 - METALS** 

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** 

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

SECTION 084433 - SLOPED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS

SECTION 088862 - IMPACT-RATED VISION CONTROL GLASS UNITS

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES** 

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING MPI STANDARDS

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION** 

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION** 

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING** 

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING(HVAC)

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS** 

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS** 

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES** 

NOT APPLICABLE

# SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled Bid Set, dated June 23, 2023, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

### DOCUMENT 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 NOTICE

A. Hoffman Estates Park District will receive sealed bids for Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center located in Hoffman Estates, Illinois, according to Bidding Documents prepared by FGM Architects Inc., 1211 West 22nd Street, Oak Brook, IL 60523. FGM Project No. 22-3823.01.

#### 1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders.
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders"1997 Edition shall govern submittal, opening, and award of bids.
- B. Project Identification: Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center (WRC).
  - 1. Project Location: 3600 Lexington Drive, Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169.
- C. Owner: Hoffman Estate Park District.
- D. Architect: FGM Architects Inc, 1211 West 22nd Street, Oak Brook, IL 60523.
- E. Project Description: Project consists of new skylight and window storefront assemblies.
- F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
  - 1. General Contract (all trades).

#### 1.3 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed lump sum bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
  - 1. Bid Date: July 13, 2023.
  - 2. Bid Time: 10 a.m., local time.
  - 3. Location: Triphahn Center, 1685 West Higgins Hoffman Estates, IL 60169.
- B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

C. No immediate decision will be rendered concerning the proposals submitted. After the bids have tabulated and studied, they will be presented to the Owner at its next regular meeting. If only one bid is received on the day of the bid opening, this bid will not be opened but instead will be presented to the Owner at its next regular meeting for consideration.

#### 1.4 BID SECURITY

A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of ten (10) percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Security shall be either certified check, cashier's check or bid Bond issued by surety licensed to conduct business in the State of Illinois. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

#### 1.5 PREBID MEETING

- A. Prebid Meeting: A **Mandatory** Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held at Client address in the board room on June 29, at 9:00 am, local time. Prospective prime bidders are requested to attend.
  - 1. Bidders' Questions: Architect will provide responses at Prebid conference to bidders' questions received up to two business days prior to conference.
- B. Prebid Tour: Following the Prebid meeting there will be a tour of the project site or work area. .

### 1.6 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain by contacting reprographic house listed below. Bidders are responsible for obtaining documents from printhouse. Cost will be paid directly to the printhouse for the sets requested.
  - 1. Shipping: Additional shipping charges will apply.
- B. Viewing Procurement and Contracting Documents: Examine or obtain at the locations below:

BHFX Digital Imaging 30W250 Butterfield Road Warrenville, IL 60555 phone: (630) 393-0777 e-mail:warrenville@bhfx.net

# 1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work.

# 1.8 BID STIPULATIONS

- A. Within ten (10) days after notification of award of contract, the successful Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond, separate Labor and Material Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner. The Performance Bond shall be in the amount of 100 percent of the contract. The performance bond will become a part of the contract.
- B. The failure of the successful bidder to enter into contract and supply the required bond and Certificates of Insurance within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Owner may grant, shall constitute a default.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, to waive any informalities and irregularities in any bid, or to make awards in the best interests of the Owner. The Owner also reserves the right to award a partial amount of the Work rather than the entire amount.
- D. All bids submitted shall be valid for a period of at least sixty days from date of bid opening; the only alterations which will be allowed will be those approved by the Owner.
- E. All contractors submitting bids must be in compliance with the Prevailing Wage Act as enacted by the State of Illinois.
- F. As part of their bid, all contractors are required to sign, notarize and return the contractor certificates included with this bid packet.

# DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.
  - 1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

#### DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
  - 1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders, 1997 Edition
  - 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

# 1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders, 1997 Edition" Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

# 1.3 ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

A. "Procurement and Contracting Documents" and "Bidding Documents" as defined in AIA Document A701 are synonymous.

# 1.4 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
  - 1. 2.1.3.1 The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
- B. Add Section 2.1.3.2:
  - 1. 2.1.3.2. In addition to formally scheduled site visits, the Bidders may request additional inspections by contacting the designated Owner's Representative.
- C. Add Section 2.1.5:
  - 1. 2.1.5 The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of Illinois and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- D. Add Section 2.1.6:

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

1. 2.1.6 The Bidder is actively engaged in work of the nature of the project described, and has adequate specialized men and machines to do the work. The Bidder shall submit with his Bid, a list of no less than ten (10) different construction projects that have been completed within the last five years and relate to the type of work specified herein, as references. A reference sheet included in the Bid Documents shall be completed and turned in with the Bid.

#### E. Add Section 2.1.7:

1. 2.1.7 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

# 1.5 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. 3.1 Copies:
  - 1. Add Sub-Par. 3.1.1.1:
    - a. 3.1.1.1. All documents furnished to any person, under any condition, remain the property of the Architect-Engineer, and shall immediately be returned upon request, no later than ten (10) days after receipt of bids.
  - 2. Add Sub-Par. 3.1.1.2:
    - a. 3.1.1.2. Plan holders deciding not to submit a bona-fide bid, must return the bid documents in good condition to the Architect-Engineer at least seven (7) days prior to bid opening, in order to get a refund. After this date, deposit will not be refunded.
  - 3. Add Sub-Par. 3.1.1.3:
    - a. 3.1.1.3. Registered Plan Holders may obtain additional complete or partial sets of Bid Documents by paying the cost of reproduction.
       Qualified contractors who wish to purchase additional sets may do so by contacting the printer identified in the Advertisement for Bids. The cost for these additional documents will not be refunded. The cost of reproduction will be determined by the printer.
  - 4. Add Par. 3.1.2.1:
    - a. 3.1.2.1. Sub-bidders and vendors may obtain complete sets or partial sets of bid documents upon payment of the cost of reproduction, by contacting the printer identified in the Advertisement for Bids. The cost for these additional documents will not be refunded. The cost of reproduction shall be determined by the printer.
  - 5. Add Par. 3.1.2.2:

- a. 3.1.2.2. By purchasing partial sets, the Sub-bidders shall be deemed to have released Architect-Engineer from any liability or loss which bidder might claim for failure to request additional data or sheets.
- B. 3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Procurement and Contracting Documents:
  - 1. Add Section 3.2.2.1:
    - a. 3.2.2.1 All inquiries shall be made in writing and sent to the FGM Inc., located at located at 1211 West 22nd Street, Oak Brook, Illinois 60523; Telephone 630-574-8300, Fax 630-574-9292. E-mail inquiries shall be sent to the attention of FGM's representative. Inquiries will be addressed by the Architect if received by EOB seven days prior to the bid date. Inquiries received after that time may or may not be addressed by the Architect. After bids are received no allowance will be made for oversight by Bidder.
  - 2. Add Section 3.2.4:
    - a. 3.2.4. If the Drawing and/or Specifications provide for methods of construction, installation or materials, which the Contractor cannot guarantee for the indicated period, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to so inform the Architect in writing before submitting his bid. If no such exception is received, the Contractor shall be held responsible to provide the method of construction, installation or material, which will be guaranteed for the indicated period of time
- C. 3.4 Addenda:
  - 1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
    - a. 3.4.3 Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.1)
- 1.6 ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
  - A. 4.1 Preparation of Bids:
    - 1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:
      - a. 4.1.1.1 The Project Manual includes a loose, hard copy Bid Form to be filled out and submitted by the Bidders.
    - 2. Add Section 4.1.1.2:
      - a. 4.1.1.2 Latest printing of "Recommended Guide for Bidding Procedures and Contract Awards" published by American Institute of Architects will guide all bidding.
    - 3. Add Section 4.1.8:

- 4.1.8 The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.
- 4. Add Section 4.1.9:
  - a. 4.1.9 Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.
- 5. Add Section 4.1.10:
- B. 4.1.10 Bids shall not include sales and use taxes.
- C. 4.2 Bid Security:
  - 1. Revise Par. 4.2.1:
    - a. 4.2.1: Revise third sentence to read: "Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, within ten (10) days after receipt of acceptance of the Bid, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty."
- D. 4.3 Submission of Bids:
  - 1. Add Section 4.3.1.2:
    - a. 4.3.1.2 Include Bidder's Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.
- E. 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:
  - 1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:
    - a. 4.4.2.1 Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.

b. 4.4.2.2 - Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

### F. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:

- 1. Add Section 4.5:
  - a. 4.5 Provide detailed cost breakdowns no later than two business days following Architect's request.

### 1.7 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

- A. 5.2 Rejection of Bids:
  - 1. Add Section 5.2.1:
    - a. 5.2.1 Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors. Owner also reserves right to waive any informalities and irregularities in bidding.

# 1.8 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

- A. 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement:
  - 1. Add Section 6.1.1:
    - a. 6.1.1 Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than **two** business days following Architect's request.
- B. 6.3 Submittals:

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

- 1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:
  - a. 6.3.1.4 Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.

#### 1.9 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- A. 7.1 Bond Requirements:
  - 1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:
  - 7.1.1.1 A Performance Bond will be required, in an amount equal to 100
    percent of the Contract Sum including Alternate bids. Bonds from both General
    Contractor and Sub Contractors shall include a guarantee that the requirements of
    the Prevailing Wages Act will be met.
- B. 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:
  - 1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:
    - a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 7 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.
  - 2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:
    - a. 7.2.3 Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

#### 1.10 ARTICLE 8 - FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

- A. 8.1 Assignments and Sub-Contractors:
  - 1. Add Par. 8.1.1:
    - a. 8.1.1. Nothing contained in the Bid Documents shall create any contractual relation between any Sub-contractor and the Owner. However, the Contractor shall name the major Sub-contractors on the Bid Form. Only one Sub-contractor shall be named on each line. The named Sub-contractors shall enter into contract with the successful Contractor, unless a substitution is approved in writing by the Owner and the Architect. The Owner reserved the right to refuse any Sub-contractor for any reason.
- B. Add section 8.2 Execution of the Contract.
  - 1. Add Par. 8.2.1:

- a. 8.2.1. Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
- b. 8.1.2 Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
- c. 8.1.3 Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
- d. 8.1.4 In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

# 1.11 Add ARTICLE 9 - MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Add Section 9.1 License or Royalty Fees.
  - 1. Add Par. 9.1.1:
    - a. 9.1.1 If the Project is designed to require or permit use of processes, articles, apparatus or equipment for which licenses, or royalty fees will be charged, fees shall be paid directly by Contractor to patentee, licensee or Owner of such processes, and fees shall be included in bid.
- B. Add Section 9.2 Escalation.
  - 1. Add Par. 9.2.1:
    - a. 9.2.1. All prices quoted must represent the entire cost in accordance with the Contract Documents and no subsequent claim will be recognized for any increase in wage scales, material prices, cost indexes, or any other rates affecting the construction industry or this project.
- C. Add Section 9.3 Taxes and Freight Rates.
  - 1. Add Par. 9.3.1:
    - a. 9.3.1. Bidder(s) shall not include in his bid the Illinois sales tax on materials.
    - b. 9.3.2 All freight charges are to be included in bid.
- D. Add Section 9.4 Wages.
  - 1. Add Par. 9.4.1:

a. 9.4.1. The Contractor and all Sub-Contractors shall comply with the requirements of Sections 39S1 through 39S12, Chapter 48 of the Illinois Revised Statutes (1961) as compiled in 820 ILCS 130/1, et. seq. with reference to prevailing rates of wages. The Contractor and all Sub-Contractors shall pay or cause to be paid not less than the prevailing rates of wages as found by the Owner or Department of Labor or as determined by the Court on Review to all laborers, workmen, and mechanics and shall employ only Illinois laborers on said project. Illinois Preference Act Action III.

# 2. Add Par. 9.4.2:

a. 9.4.2. Submit monthly certified payroll to the Fire District as required in 820 ILCS 130/5.

### 3. Add Par. 9.4.3:

a. 9.4.3. Prevailing Wages shall be included in the contracts and their advertised specifications to which any public body, as defined in Section 2 of the Prevailing Wage Act (Ill. Rev. Stat. 1987, Ch. 48, par. 39s-1), is a party, for the construction, reconstruction, maintenance and/or repair of public buildings or public works within the State of Illinois which requires or involves the employment of laborers, workers, and mechanics, and owner/operators. Minimum wages, overtime rate and fringe benefits certified herein shall be paid. This scale of prevailing wages to be paid shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of work. This determination is the property of Illinois Department of Labor and shall not be altered without their consent in writing.

#### DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

# 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

# 1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
  - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by General Contractors or prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
  - 2. Submittal Format: Submit each written Procurement Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.
  - 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
    - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
    - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
      - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
      - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
      - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
      - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
      - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      - Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
      - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
    - c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
    - d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. List of at least four (4) projects located within five (5) miles of project site where the material, system or product was successfully used. Give names and phone numbers of reference individuals.

#### C. Architect's Action:

- 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- D. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Unless the Architect has approved a substitution by means of written Addendum, the Bidder is assumed to have included all products and materials as specified, regardless of whether or not a request for substitution was made.

#### DOCUMENT 003113 - PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

# 1.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but do not affect Contract Time requirements. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Available Project information includes the following:
  - 1. Project Schedule.
    - a. Bid Due Date: July 13, 2023.
    - b. Bid Approval: July 25, 2023.
    - c. Start date of Construction: August 2023.
    - d. End date of Construction: October 2023.
- C. Project schedule including design and construction milestones is available for viewing as appended to this Document.
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 004113 "Bid Form Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)" for Contract Time.
  - 2. Section 011000 "Summary" for phased construction requirements.
  - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for Contractor's construction schedule requirements.

#### DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

# 1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Architect
- C. Existing specifications that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewingat the office of Architect
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

# DOCUMENT 003143 - PERMIT APPLICATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Permit Application: Complete building permit application and file with authorities having jurisdiction within five days of the date of execution of the Contract.
- C. Permit Application: The building permit for Project has been applied for by Owner. A copy of the Permit Application is attached to this Document.

# SECTION 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

PART 1 - GENERAL			
1.1	BID INFORMATION		
A.	Bidder:		
B.	Project Name: Hoffman Estates WRC.		
C.	Project Location: 3600 Lexington Drive, Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169.		
D.	Owner: Hoffman Estates Park District		
E.	Architect: FGM Architects Inc.		
F.	Architect Project Number: 23-3823.01.		
1.2	CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID		
A.	Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by FGM Architects and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:		
	1Dollars		
1.3	BID GUARANTEE		
A.	The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:		
	1 Dollars		
	ιΨ		

В.	In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.		
1.4	SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS		
A.	The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:		
	1. Glazing, Storefront and Roof Skylight Work:		
1.5	TIME OF COMPLETION		
A.	The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within <insert number=""> calendar days.</insert>		
1.6	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA		
A.	The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:		
	1. Addendum No. 1, dated       .         2. Addendum No. 2, dated       .         3. Addendum No. 3, dated       .         4. Addendum No. 4, dated       .		
1.7	BID SUPPLEMENTS		
A.	The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.		
	1. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).		
1.8	CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE		
A.	The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of worl proposed, in he State of Illinois, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.		
1.9	SUBMISSION OF BID		
A.	Respectfully submitted this day of, 2023.		
(C) 2023	FGM Architects Inc.  BID FORM - STIPULATED		

B.	Submitted By:or corporation).	(Name of bidding firm
C.	Authorized Signature:signature).	(Handwritten
D.	Signed By:name).	(Type or print
E.	Title:President).	(Owner/Partner/President/Vice
F.	Street Address:	
G.	City, State, Zip:	
Н.	Phone:	
	<u>-</u> ·	
I.	License No.:	

# SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

# 1.2 BID BOND FORM

- A. AIA Document A310-2010 "Bid Bond" is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

# SECTION 004373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

# 1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values using AIA Document G703-1992.
  - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/ library; (800) 942-7732.

#### DOCUMENT 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
- B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.
  - 1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
  - 2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
  - 3. Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
  - 4. Attached to the Bid Form: Proposed Schedule of Values Form.
  - 5. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond OR a certified check for the amount required.
  - 6. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
  - 7. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
  - 8. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond.
  - 9. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

#### DOCUMENT 005100 - NOTICE OF AWARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder:
- B. Bidder's Address:
- C. Prime Contract:
- D. Project Name: Hoffman Estates WRC.
- E. Project Location: 3600 Lexington Drive, Illinois 60169.
- F. Owner: Hoffman Park District.
- G. Architect: FGM Architects.
- H. Architect Project Number: 23-3823.01.

#### 1.2 NOTICE OF AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Notice: The above Bidder is hereby notified that their bid, dated <Insert date>, for the above Contract has been considered and the Bidder is hereby awarded a contract for Interior renovation, roof replacement and sidewalk repair.
- B. Contract Sum: The Contract Sum is dollars (\$)

# 1.3 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. Contract Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents will be made available to the Bidder immediately. The Bidder must comply with the following conditions precedent within 10 days of the above date of issuance of the Notice:
  - 1. Deliver to Owner three sets of fully executed copies of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents Bonds and Certificates of Insurance required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Compliance: Failure to comply with conditions of this Notice within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider the Bidder in default, annul this Notice, and declare the Bidder's Bid security forfeited.
  - 1. Within 10 days after the Bidder complies with the conditions of this Notice, Owner will return to the Bidder one fully executed copy of the Contract Documents.

# 1.4 NOTIFICATION

A.

This Notice is issued by:		
1.	Owner:	
2.	Authorized Signature:signature).	(Handwritten
3.	Signed By:print name).	(Type or
4.	Title: President).	(Owner/Partner/President/Vice

### SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
  - 1. AIA Document A101-2017 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum."
    - a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201-2017 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

#### 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
  - Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond:
     AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
  - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715-2017 "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25."

#### D. Information and Modification Forms:

- 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716-2004 "Request for Information (RFI)."
- 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709-2018 "Proposal Request."
- 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701-2017 "Change Order."
- 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

# E. Payment Forms:

- 1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet."
- 2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992/703-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
- 3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
- 4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."

Bid Set June 23, 2023

5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

END OF SECTION

# DRAFT AIA Document A101™ - 2017

# Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

**AGREEMENT** made as of the «XX» day of «XXXX» in the year «2023 » (*In words, indicate day, month and year.*)

#### **BETWEEN** the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Hoffman Estates Park District» «1685 W Higgins Road» «Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169» «Telephone Number: 847.885.7500»«»

#### and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

#### XXXXXXX»«»

for the following Project:

(Name, location and detailed description)

«Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center» «3600 Lexington Drive» «Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169» « » «FGMA Project No. 23-3823.01»

# The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«FGM Architects, Inc.» «1211 West 22<sup>nd</sup> Street, Suite 700» «Oak Brook, Illinois 60523» «Telephone Number: 630.574.8300»«»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### **EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS**

## ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ « » ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ( » ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ **«X»**] Established as follows: (Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

«August 2023 »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ <b>« »</b> ]	Not later than $\stackrel{\text{\tiny (w)}}{}$ ( $\stackrel{\text{\tiny (w)}}{}$ ) calendar days	from the date of commencement	of the Work.
[ <b>«X»</b> ]	By the following date: «October 2023»		
are to be comp	t to adjustments of the Contract Time as poleted prior to Substantial Completion of Such portions by the following dates:		
Port	ion of Work	Substantial Completion Date	
	Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Co assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.	mpletion as provided in this Sect	ion 3.3, liquidated damages,
<b>§ 4.1</b> The Own	CONTRACT SUM  ner shall pay the Contractor the Contract  Contract Sum shall be ( ) (\$ ( ) , subjections of the contract of the		
§ 4.2 Alternate § 4.2.1 Alterna	es ates, if any, included in the Contract Sum	:	
Item		Price	
	t to the conditions noted below, the follow		
	nis Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Ow each alternate and the conditions that mu		
	each alternate and the conditions that mu	st be met for the Owner to accep	
(Insert below e	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum	st be met for the Owner to accep	ot the alternate.)
(Insert below e Item  § 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item	ceach alternate and the conditions that muces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)	st be met for the Owner to accep	ot the alternate.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum	Price  Price  Price	Conditions for Acceptance
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: ees, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity l	Price  Price  Price	Conditions for Acceptance
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: ees, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity l	Price  Price  Units and Limitations	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity lessed damages, if any:	Price  Price  Units and Limitations	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Identify each with Identify the item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate (Insert terms a) «N/A» § 4.6 Other:	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity lessed damages, if any:	Price  Price  Units and Limitations  any.)	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)  Price per Unit (\$0.00)

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

## § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

**«** »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the «last» day of a month, the Owner shall endeavor to make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the «last » day of the «following» month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than «thirty» («30») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
- § 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:
  - .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
  - .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
  - .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.
- § 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:
  - .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
  - .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
  - Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
  - .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
  - **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

## § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«Ten Percent (10%) of Total Completed and Stored Work »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

 $\langle\langle N/A\rangle\rangle$ 

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

 $\ll N/A \gg$ 

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

**«** »

- § 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.
- § 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## § 5.2 Final Payment

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- § 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

**«** »

## § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

## § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

**«** »

**«** »

For any Clain method of bin	<b>Dispute Resolution</b> In subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the ading dispute resolution shall be as follows:  **propriate box.**)	
[ « » ]	Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017	
[ <b>« »</b> ]	Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction	
[ « » ]	Other (Specify)	
	« »	
	and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in inding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court jurisdiction.	
<b>ARTICLE 7 § 7.1</b> The Cor A201–2017.	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION  ntract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document	
A201–2017, t (Insert the am	Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document hen the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: wount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination is convenience.)	
« »		
<b>§ 7.2</b> The Wo	rk may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.	
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract	
(Name, addre	ner's representative: sss, email address, and other information)	
«Hoffman Est	tates Park District»« »	
	ntractor's representative: ss, email address, and other information)	
«XXXX»« »	« »	
§ 8.4 Neither other party.	the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the	
§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds § 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101 <sup>TM</sup> _2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum,		

Certificate of Liability Insurance As specified in Contract Documents

Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Type of insurance or bond

Limit of liability or bond amount

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Limit of liability or bond amount

Type of insurance or bond

	abor and Material Payment Bo	nd 100% of Contract		
with AIA D otherwise so (If other that format such	ocument E203™_2013, Buildi et forth below: un in accordance with AIA Doc	ng Information Modeling and lument E203–2013, insert requiess of the recipient and whethe	A201–2017, may be given in a Digital Data Exhibit, if complete frements for delivering notice in a rand how the system will be required.	ed, or as
« »				
§ 8.7 Other	provisions:		Па	
«N/A»				
ARTICLE 9 § 9.1 This A .1 .2 .3 .4	AIA Document A101 <sup>TM</sup> –20 AIA Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> –20	following documents: 117, Standard Form of Agreeme 117, Exhibit A, Insurance and B 117, General Conditions of the		
.5	<ul> <li>W &gt;&gt; Drawings: The Drawings are separately bound and are incorporated into the Contract Documents by this reference as identified and listed below as Exhibit B.</li> <li>Number Title Date</li> </ul>			
.6		cations are separately bound an e as identified and listed below  Title		tract ges
.7	Addenda, if any:  Number	Date	Pages	
	Tullibol	Duto	1 4900	
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply required.)	ng or proposal requirements ar and include appropriate inform	ements are not part of the Contre also enumerated in this Article and the article are are article are are article are article are article are article are article are article are are are are are are are are are ar	e 9. here
	[ « » ] AIA Document E2	.04 <sup>TM</sup> –2017, Sustainable Projec	cts Exhibit, dated as indicated be	elow:

(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

	Title		Date	Pages	
	[ <b>«X»</b> ] Supplement	ary and other Condi	tions of the Contract:		
	Document	Title	n.,	Date	Page
		Insurance	Rider to the General	Conditions	
<b>Green</b>	Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> 2 sample forms, the Co requirements, and oth proposals, are not pa	nal documents that the 017 provides that the other than the other than the other information furner to fithe Contract E listed here only if in	ne advertisement or in oposal, portions of Activities of Activities of Activities of Activities of the Owner in the Activities of the Acti	part of the Contract Docum witation to bid, Instructions ddenda relating to bidding o n anticipation of receiving b merated in this Agreement. A the Contract Documents.)	to Bidders, r proposal ids or
	Signature)		CONTRACTOR	R (Signature)	
XXX nted n	name and title)		«XXXXX »« (Printed name		

# DRAFT AIA Document A101™ - 2017

## Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

**AGREEMENT** made as of the «XX» day of «XXXX» in the year «2023 » (*In words, indicate day, month and year.*)

#### **BETWEEN** the Owner:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Hoffman Estates Park District» «1685 W Higgins Road» «Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169» «Telephone Number: 847.885.7500»«»

#### and the Contractor:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

#### XXXXXXX»«»

for the following Project:

(Name, location and detailed description)

«Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center» «3600 Lexington Drive» «Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169» « » «FGMA Project No. 23-3823.01»

## The Architect:

(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«FGM Architects, Inc.» «1211 West 22<sup>nd</sup> Street, Suite 700» «Oak Brook, Illinois 60523» «Telephone Number: 630.574.8300»«»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### **EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS**

## ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

## ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

## ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ « » ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ( » ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ **«X»**] Established as follows: (Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

«August 2023 »

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ <b>« »</b> ]	Not later than $\stackrel{\text{\tiny (w)}}{}$ ( $\stackrel{\text{\tiny (w)}}{}$ ) calendar days	from the date of commencement	of the Work.
[ <b>«X»</b> ]	By the following date: «October 2023»		
are to be comp	t to adjustments of the Contract Time as poleted prior to Substantial Completion of Such portions by the following dates:		
Port	ion of Work	Substantial Completion Date	
	Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Co assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.	mpletion as provided in this Sect	ion 3.3, liquidated damages,
<b>§ 4.1</b> The Own	CONTRACT SUM  ner shall pay the Contractor the Contract  Contract Sum shall be ( ) (\$ ( ) , subjections of the contract of the		
§ 4.2 Alternate § 4.2.1 Alterna	es ates, if any, included in the Contract Sum	:	
Item		Price	
	t to the conditions noted below, the follow		
	nis Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Ow each alternate and the conditions that mu		
	each alternate and the conditions that mu	st be met for the Owner to accep	
(Insert below e	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum	st be met for the Owner to accep	ot the alternate.)
(Insert below e Item  § 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item	ceach alternate and the conditions that muces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)	st be met for the Owner to accep	ot the alternate.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum	Price  Price  Price	Conditions for Acceptance
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: ees, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity l	Price  Price  Price	Conditions for Acceptance
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: ees, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity l	Price  Price  Units and Limitations	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity lessed damages, if any:	Price  Price  Units and Limitations	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)
§ 4.3 Allowand (Identify each with Identify each with Identify the item N/A) § 4.4 Unit price (Identify the item N/A) § 4.5 Liquidate (Insert terms a) «N/A» § 4.6 Other:	ces, if any, included in the Contract Sum allowance.)  ces, if any: em and state the unit price and quantity lessed damages, if any:	Price  Price  Units and Limitations  any.)	conditions for Acceptance  mit price will be applicable.)  Price per Unit (\$0.00)

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

## § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

**«** »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the «last» day of a month, the Owner shall endeavor to make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the «last » day of the «following» month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than «thirty» («30») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

- § 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- § 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.
- § 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:
- § 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:
  - .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
  - .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
  - .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.
- § 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:
  - .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
  - .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
  - Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
  - .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
  - **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

## § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

«Ten Percent (10%) of Total Completed and Stored Work »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

 $\langle\langle N/A\rangle\rangle$ 

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

 $\ll N/A \gg$ 

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

**«** »

- § 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.
- § 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## § 5.2 Final Payment

- § 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when
  - .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
  - .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.
- § 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

**«** »

## § 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

## § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

**«** »

**«** »

For any Clain method of bin	<b>Dispute Resolution</b> In subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the ading dispute resolution shall be as follows:  **propriate box.**)	
[ « » ]	Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017	
[ <b>« »</b> ]	Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction	
[ « » ]	Other (Specify)	
	« »	
	and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in inding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court jurisdiction.	
<b>ARTICLE 7 § 7.1</b> The Cor A201–2017.	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION  ntract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document	
A201–2017, t (Insert the am	Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document hen the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: wount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination is convenience.)	
« »		
<b>§ 7.2</b> The Wo	rk may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.	
	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract	
(Name, addre	ner's representative: sss, email address, and other information)	
«Hoffman Est	tates Park District»« »	
	ntractor's representative: ss, email address, and other information)	
«XXXX»« »	« »	
§ 8.4 Neither other party.	the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the	
§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds § 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101 <sup>TM</sup> _2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum,		

Certificate of Liability Insurance As specified in Contract Documents

Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Type of insurance or bond

Limit of liability or bond amount

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101<sup>TM</sup>\_2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Limit of liability or bond amount

Type of insurance or bond

	abor and Material Payment Bo	nd 100% of Contract		
with AIA D otherwise so (If other that format such	ocument E203™_2013, Buildi et forth below: un in accordance with AIA Doc	ng Information Modeling and lument E203–2013, insert requiess of the recipient and whethe	A201–2017, may be given in a Digital Data Exhibit, if complete frements for delivering notice in a rand how the system will be required.	ed, or as
« »				
§ 8.7 Other	provisions:		Па	
«N/A»				
ARTICLE 9 § 9.1 This A .1 .2 .3 .4	AIA Document A101 <sup>TM</sup> –20 AIA Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> –20	following documents: 117, Standard Form of Agreeme 117, Exhibit A, Insurance and B 117, General Conditions of the		
.5	<ul> <li>W &gt;&gt; Drawings: The Drawings are separately bound and are incorporated into the Contract Documents by this reference as identified and listed below as Exhibit B.</li> <li>Number Title Date</li> </ul>			
.6		cations are separately bound an e as identified and listed below  Title		tract ges
.7	Addenda, if any:  Number	Date	Pages	
	Tullibol	Duto	1 4900	
.8	Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply required.)	ng or proposal requirements ar and include appropriate inform	ements are not part of the Contre also enumerated in this Article and the article are are article are are article are article are article are article are article are article are are are are are are are are are ar	e 9. here
	[ « » ] AIA Document E2	.04 <sup>TM</sup> –2017, Sustainable Projec	cts Exhibit, dated as indicated be	elow:

(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

	Title		Date	Pages	
	[ <b>«X»</b> ] Supplement	ary and other Condi	tions of the Contract:		
	Document	Title	n.,	Date	Page
		Insurance	Rider to the General	Conditions	
<b>Green</b>	Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> 2 sample forms, the Co requirements, and oth proposals, are not pa	nal documents that the 017 provides that the other than the other than the other information furner to fithe Contract E listed here only if in	ne advertisement or in oposal, portions of Activities of Activities of Activities of Activities of the Owner in the Activities of the Acti	part of the Contract Docum witation to bid, Instructions ddenda relating to bidding o n anticipation of receiving b merated in this Agreement. A the Contract Documents.)	to Bidders, r proposal ids or
	Signature)		CONTRACTOR	R (Signature)	
XXX nted n	name and title)		«XXXXX »« (Printed name		

## DRAFT AIA Document A201™ - 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

#### for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

«Hoffman Estates Willow Recreation Center» «3600 Lexington Drive»

«Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169»

#### THE OWNER:

(Name and address)

« Hoffman Estates Park District» «1685 W Higgins Road»

«Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169» «Telephone Number: 847.885.7500»

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name and address)

«FGM Architects, Inc.» «1211 West 22nd Street, Suite 700» «Oak Brook, Illinois 60523 »

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- **ARCHITECT**
- **SUBCONTRACTORS** 5
- CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 6
- 7 **CHANGES IN THE WORK**
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10
- INSURANCE AND BONDS 11
- UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12
- 13 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document

has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions
Report that notes added
information as well as
revisions to the standard
form text is available from
the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503<sup>TM</sup>, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



#### INDEX Architect's Authority to Reject Work (Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.) 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work Architect's Decisions 9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3** 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.313.4.2, 15.2 Access to Work Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 **3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention Architect's Instructions 10 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2 Acts and Omissions Architect's Interpretations 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 4.2.11, 4.2.12 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2 Architect's Project Representative Addenda 4.2.10 1.1.1 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, Additional Inspections and Testing 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4** 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6 Administration of the Contract** Architect's Representations 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect Asbestos 4.2.13 10.3.1 Allowances Attorneys' Fees 3.8 3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 **Applications for Payment** Award of Separate Contracts 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Approvals 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, Portions of the Work 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1 5.2 Arbitration **Basic Definitions** 8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4** 11 ARCHITECT **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1 Architect, Definition of Binding Dispute Resolution 8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 4.1.1 Architect, Extent of Authority 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1 2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, Bonds, Lien 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1 Bonds, Performance, and Payment Architect, Limitations of Authority and 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5** Responsibility **Building Information Models Use and Reliance** 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 1.8 **Building Permit** 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2 3.7.1 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses Capitalization 2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4 1.3 Architect's Administration of the Contract Certificate of Substantial Completion 3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 Architect's Approvals **Certificates for Payment** 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

All Document A201<sup>ml</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Tracties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>\*</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

(893736019)

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval	Consent, Written
13.4.4	3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
Certificates of Insurance	15.4.4.2
9.10.2	Consolidation or Joinder
Change Orders	15.4.4
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
7.1.2, 7.1.3, <b>7.2</b> , 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,	SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2	1.1.4, 6
Change Orders, Definition of	Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.2.1	7.3.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK	Construction Change Directives
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,	1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,
11.5	<b>7.3</b> , 9.3.1.1
Claims, Definition of	Construction Schedules, Contractor's
15.1.1	3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Claims, Notice of	Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
1.6.2, 15.1.3	<b>5.4</b> , 14.2.2.2
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES	Continuing Contract Performance
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, <b>15</b> , 15.4	15.1.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims	Contract, Definition of
15.4.1	1.1.2
Claims for Additional Cost	CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, <b>15.1.5</b>	SUSPENSION OF THE
Claims for Additional Time	5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, <b>14</b>
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, <b>15.1.6</b>	Contract Administration
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for	3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
3.7.4	Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
Claims for Damages	to
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,	3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7	Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
Claims Subject to Arbitration	1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
15.4.1	Contract Documents, Definition of
Cleaning Up	1.1.1
<b>3.15</b> , 6.3	Contract Sum
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to	2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,	<b>9.1</b> , 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, <b>15.1.5</b>	12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, <b>15.1.5, 15.2.5</b>
Commencement of the Work, Definition of	Contract Sum, Definition of
8.1.2	9.1
Communications	Contract Time
3.9.1, <b>4.2.4</b>	1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
Completion, Conditions Relating to	7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,	8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3, 2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2	14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND	Contract Time, Definition of
9	8.1.1
Completion, Substantial	CONTRACTOR
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,	3
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2	Contractor, Definition of
Compliance with Laws	3.1, 6.1.2
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,	Contractor's Construction and Submittal
13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,	Schedules
15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3	<b>3.10</b> , 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Concealed or Unknown Conditions	Contractor's Employees
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3	2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,
Conditions of the Contract	10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4	Contractor's Liability Insurance
	11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors Damages for Delay 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2 and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 8.1.2 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4 8.1.3 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect Day, Definition of 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 8.1.4 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,  $7.3.9,\, 8.1.3,\, 8.3.1,\, 9.2,\, 9.4,\, 9.5.1,\, 9.8.4,\, 9.9.1,\, 13.4.2,\,$ 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the 9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Work Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Rejection and Correction of Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 3.2 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work Definitions 2.2.2, 9.7 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 14.1 Contractor's Submittals **3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9 5.1, **9.7**, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Digital Data Use and Transmission** Contractor's Superintendent 1.7 3.9, 10.2.6 Disputes Contractor's Supervision and Construction 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Procedures Documents and Samples at the Site 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 3.11 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Drawings, Definition of Coordination and Correlation 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 3.11 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance Copyrights 8.2.2 1.5, **3.17** Emergencies Correction of Work **10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5** 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, Employees, Contractor's 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, or Materials 1.2 Cost, Definition of 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 7.3.4 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Costs 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, Execution and Progress of the Work 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, **Cutting and Patching** 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4 3.14, 6.2.5 Extensions of Time Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, Contractors 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5** 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Failure of Payment 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Faulty Work Damages, Claims for (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, **Final Completion and Final Payment** 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

AIA Document A201<sup>M</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This All<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties: Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this All<sup>®</sup> Doment, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

Financial Arrangements, Owner's	Intent of the Contract Documents
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4	1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
GENERAL PROVISIONS	Interest
1	13.5
Governing Law	Interpretation
13.1	1.1.8, 1.2.3, <b>1.4</b> , 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)	Interpretations, Written
Hazardous Materials and Substances	4.2.11, 4.2.12
10.2.4, <b>10.3</b>	Judgment on Final Award
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers	15.4.2
5.2.1	Labor and Materials, Equipment
Indemnification	1.1.3, 1.1.6, <b>3.4</b> , 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
3.17, <b>3.18</b> , 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3	5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,
Information and Services Required of the Owner	10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
2.1.2, <b>2.2</b> , 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,	Labor Disputes
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,	8.3.1
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4	Laws and Regulations
Initial Decision	1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,
15.2	9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of	15.4
1.1.8	Liens
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions	2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5	Limitations, Statutes of
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority	12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5	Limitations of Liability
Injury or Damage to Person or Property	3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,
<b>10.2.8</b> , 10.4	4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
Inspections	11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,	Limitations of Time
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4	2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
Instructions to Bidders	5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
1.1.1	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,
Instructions to the Contractor	15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2	Materials, Hazardous
Instruments of Service, Definition of	10.2.4, <b>10.3</b>
1.1.7	Materials, Labor, Equipment and
Insurance	1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,	5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1,3, 9.10.2,
11	10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration	Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
11.1.4, 11.2.3	Procedures of Construction
Insurance, Contractor's Liability	3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
11.1	Mechanic's Lien
Insurance, Effective Date of	2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
8.2.2, 14.4.2	Mediation
Insurance, Owner's Liability	8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, <b>15.3</b> , 15.4.1,
11.2	15.4.1.1
Insurance, Property	Minor Changes in the Work
<b>10.2.5</b> , 11.2, 11.4, 11.5	1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7,4
Insurance, Stored Materials	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9.3.2	13
INSURANCE AND BONDS	Modifications, Definition of
11	1.1.1
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy	Modifications to the Contract
9.9.1	1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of	10.3.2
11.5	Mutual Responsibility
	6.2

#### Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 5.3 12.2 Partial Occupancy or Use Notice 9.6.6, 9.9 **1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, Patching, Cutting and 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 3.14, 6.2.5 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, Patents 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 3.17 15.1.6, 15.4.1 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance 11.1.4, 11.2.3 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 **Notice of Claims** Payment, Certificates for 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 13.4.1, 13.4.2 Observations, Contractor's Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2** 2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8 Orders, Written Payments, Progress 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 14.3.1 OWNER 2 Payments to Subcontractors Owner, Definition of 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 2.1.1 PCB 10.3.1 Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements **2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 Owner, Information and Services Required of the Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,2.3.1. **3.7**. 3.13. 7.3.4.4. 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Owner's Authority OF 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 10 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,Polychlorinated Biphenyl 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.1 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, Product Data, Definition of 15.2.7 3.12.2 Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings Owner's Insurance 11.2 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors **Progress and Completion** 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work **Progress Payments** 2.5, 14.2.2 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 Owner's Right to Clean Up Project, Definition of 6.3 1.1.4 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Project Representatives **Award Separate Contracts** 4.2.10 6.1 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5. 11.2 Owner's Right to Stop the Work 2.4 **Proposal Requirements** Owner's Right to Suspend the Work PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications

and Other Instruments of Service

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Regulations and Laws Site Inspections 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, Site Visits, Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 15.4 Rejection of Work Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4 Releases and Waivers of Liens Specifications, Definition of 9.3.1, 9.10.2 1.1.6 Specifications Representations 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Representatives Statute of Limitations 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work Stopping the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials Retainage 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field** Subcontractor, Definition of Conditions by Contractor 5.1.1 SUBCONTRACTORS **3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Subcontractors, Work by 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 Samples by Contractor **Subcontractual Relations 5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights 3.17 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, **11.3** Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1 Substances, Hazardous Safety of Persons and Property 10.3 10.2, 10.4 **Substantial Completion** Safety Precautions and Programs 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4 12.2, 15.1.2 Samples, Definition of Substantial Completion, Definition of 3.12.3 9.8.1 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Substitution of Subcontractors 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 5.2.3, 5.2.4 Samples at the Site, Documents and Substitution of Architect 3.11 2.3.3 Schedule of Values Substitutions of Materials **9.2**, 9.3.1 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Schedules, Construction Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 5.1.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors Subsurface Conditions 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 3.7.4 Separate Contractors, Definition of Successors and Assigns 6.1.1 13.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of Superintendent **3.9**. 10.2.6 3.12.1 **Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples** Supervision and Construction Procedures 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, Site, Use of 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Suppliers **Time Limits on Claims** 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3 Title to Work 9.10.5, 14.2.1 9.3.2, 9.3.3 Surety UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, WORK 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 12 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Uncovering of Work 12.1 Surveys 1.1.7, 2.3.4 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 14.3 Unit Prices Suspension of the Work 7.3.3.2, 9.1.2 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 14 Use of Site **3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4 Values, Schedule of **9.2**, 9.3.1 Termination by the Contractor **14.1**, 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims by the Architect Termination by the Owner for Cause 13.3.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7** 5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Termination of the Architect Waiver of Consequential Damages 2.3.3 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Termination of the Contractor Employment 14.2.2 Waiver of Liens 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE Waivers of Subrogation CONTRACT 6.1.1, 11.3 14 Warranty **3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, **Tests and Inspections** 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 15.1.2 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4** Weather Delays TIME 8.3, 15.1.6.2 Work, Definition of Time, Delays and Extensions of 1.1.3 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 Time Limits 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, Written Interpretations 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 4.2.11, 4.2.12 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4, 2, 14.3.1 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

#### ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, any certifications required by the bid documents, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means all of the Contractor's obligations under the contract documents, including the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

## § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

## § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

## § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

#### § 1.1.9 Contractor

The term "Contractor" as used herein means the General Contractor or the Construction Manager at risk retained by the Owner.

#### § 1.1.10 Project Manual

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work that includes, but is not limited to the Contract Documents and all Exhibits thereto.

#### § 1.1.11 Provide

When the work "provide", including derivatives thereof, is used, it shall mean to properly fabricate, complete, transport, deliver, install, erect, construct, test and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, appurtenances, and all items and expenses necessary to properly complete in place, ready for operation or use under the terms of the specifications and related Contract Documents.

## § 1.1.12 Surety

The surety is any firm or corporation that has executed as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond guaranteeing the performance of the Contract.

#### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

- § 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor and items which are reasonably inferable therefrom. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.
- § 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.
- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- § 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings. The use of the singular or plural, or the use of a male or female pronoun, is solely for the purpose of convenience and the Contract documents shall be read to include the male and female, and the plural where such meaning is appropriate.
- § 1.2.4 In the event of discrepancies or conflicts among or between the contract Documents or observable conditions exist, the Contractor shall request an interpretation in writing from the Owner and Architect before proceeding with the Work. If the Contractor fails to request such an interpretation from the Architect, it is presumed that the more stringent, better quality or higher quantity requirement is included in the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost and installation of such requirement at no additional cost to Owner. Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, the Contractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for interpretation before proceeding with the Work as a condition precedent to any claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or GMP.

## § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

- § 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.
- § 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

#### § 1.6 Notice

- § 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.
- § 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

#### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203TM\_2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

#### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203<sup>TM</sup>\_2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202<sup>TM</sup>\_2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

#### § 2.1 General

- § 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.
- § 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

## § 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1. The Contractor represents that prior to the execution of this Construction Contract the Owner has provided reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations to pay the Contractor under this Construction Contract.

§ 2.2.3 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

#### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

- § 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
- § 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- § 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.
- § 2.3.4. The Owner shall provide to the Contractor a copy of any reports, studies, and documents concerning the physical characteristics of the site that are in the possession of the Owner, provided that the Owner shall have no liability or responsibility for the correctness or accuracy of any such documents. Any other documentation regarding the physical aspects of the site required for the Contractor to perform the Work shall be obtained by the Contractor at its sole expense.
- § 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.
- § 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

#### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or approved construction schedules, and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses (including attorneys' fees and consequential or incidental expenses) and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

#### ARTICLE 2.6 OWNER'S RIGHT TO AUDIT

§ 2.6.1 The Contractor shall keep full and accurate records of all labor and material costs incurred and items billed in connection with the performance of the Work, which records shall be open to audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three years after Final Payment. In addition, the Contractor shall include a provision in all subcontracts relating to the Work that any and all Subcontractors will keep accurate records of costs incurred and items billed in connection with their work and that such records shall be open to audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work and until three years after each Subcontractor's final completion.

#### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

#### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

- § 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

- § 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents, and has satisfied itself as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions, including those bearing upon access (including partial or total restriction in access), transportation, disposal, staging, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather, ground water table or similar physical conditions of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of existing conditions to be encountered, the character of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the prosecution of the work and all other matters which can in any way effect the work or the cost thereof under this Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint itself with all the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve the Contractor from any obligations to comply with the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.
- § 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors,

inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 In all cases of interconnection of the Work with existing facilities, Contractor shall field measure and verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing facilities. Any conflicts in the Work and the existing facilities which could have been mitigated by the Contractor's obligation to verify the dimensions of the existing facilities shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor at its own expense.

#### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

- § 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety, good construction practices to accomplish the installation, including manufacturer's installation procedures and warranty implications, and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe or in accordance with good construction practice or affects the warranties, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.
- § 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- § 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. If for any reason Work in place does not comply with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work before proceeding with subsequent Work
- § 3.3.4 The Contractor shall coordinate inspections by governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work.
- § 3.3.5 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

- § 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- § 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Contractor shall require employees for whom it is responsible working at the jobsite to participate in a mandatory drug testing program to the extent permitted in union agreements administered by the Contractor and required by the Owner. The costs for drug testing, reports and other related costs are the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.4.4 the Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with the Work capable or working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the Project. The Contractor shall also use its best efforts to minimize the likelihood of any strike, work stoppage or other labor disturbance. If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members of councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall or shall not be included in the Work of any particular trade.

## § 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents and that the Work will be free from faults and defects and in conformance with Contract Documents. The Contractor's warranty will not be restricted by the limitations of any manufacturer or subcontractor warranty nor shall the warranty be affected by the specification of any product or procedure, unless the contractor objects promptly to such product or procedure and advises the Architect in writing of possible substitute products or procedures which will not affect the warranty. Work, materials or equipment not conforming to these Requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

#### § 3.6 Taxes

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

## § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and rules and regulations governing the design of the Project. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Change Order.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear any penalties assessed and the costs attributable to correction.

## § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within twenty-four (24) hours, provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than seven (7) days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If

either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

#### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

- § 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,
  - .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
  - .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances: and
  - .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2
  - .4 If an Allowance Item is not selected by the Owner, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by the amount allocated to the item and a reasonable amount for the unused labor and overhead and unearned profit associated therewith.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner and reviewed by the Architect with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 Superintendent

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The Contractor's Project Manager and superintendent may not be removed from the Project by the Contractor, absent death, disability or termination of employment without Owner's written approval.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, in writing, the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

## § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity, and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to

completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. Updated schedules do not constitute an amendment of the Contract Time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contract Time shall be amended only by written Change Order. Failure of the owner or Architect to object to a submitted schedule that exceeds time limits current under the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligations to meet those time limits, nor shall it make the Owner or Architect liable for any of the Contractor's damages incurred as a result of increased construction time or not meeting those time limits. Similarly, failure of the Owner or the Architect to object to the Contractor's schedule showing performance in advance of such time limits shall not create or imply any rights in favor of the Contractor for performance in advance of such time limits.

- § 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.
- § 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform and complete the Work in general accordance with the most recent approved schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. Should the Contractor fail to adhere to the approved construction schedule(s), the Contractor shall immediately, at its own expense, take such measures, at its own expense, so as to fully correct such failure, including addition of personnel and/or equipment, overtime and/or additional shifts. The Owner shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's schedules for coordination of its own activities, as well as the activities of other contractors working at the Project site or on the Project.

#### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals (all collectively referred to herein as "Record Documents"). These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

- § 3.11.1 Plans and sections of all concealed work, particularly concealed piping and conduit, and deviations from conditions shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be shown and dimensioned on the "Record Documents". Contractor shall develop layout drawings for all concealed work that is schematically indicated on Contract Documents.
- § 3.11.2 The Contractor will make the Record Documents available for inspection by the Architect upon reasonable notice. Adequate maintenance of the Record Documents shall be a prerequisite to certification of the Contractor's application for payment.

#### § 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

- § 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action. For standard product selections, color selections, and simple shop drawings (defined as less than three (3) pages, the Architect and its consultants shall have fifteen (15) working days for review of such materials. For complex shop drawings (totaling more than three (3) pages in size), the Architect and its consultants shall have twenty (20) days for review of such material or such longer time as the Architect, in its professional judgment, deems necessary.
- § 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been review by the Architect.
- § 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's review thereof.
- § 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's review of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.
- § 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
- § 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- § 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

Commented [JN1]: Reject change.

§ 3.12.11 After the award of the Contract, a request by the Contractor for a substitution of materials or equipment in place of that specified in the Contract Documents will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

- 1. Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing.
- 2. Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor.
- Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space.
- 4. Manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required.
- When it is clearly seen, in the judgment of the Architect and with the owner's approval that a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time or other considerations.

Substitution requests shall be written, timely and accomplished by adequate technical and cost data. Requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performances and test date, and any other data of information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Architect.

## § 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall provide all temporary protection necessary to ensure the safety of persons in or about the Project site.

§ 3.13.1 For Projects involving renovations or additions, the Contractor shall keep the building water tight at all times during the execution of the Work to the extent possible. The Contractor shall keep noise levels to a minimum, refrain from unreasonable interference with building personnel, maintain utilities in the building in proper working order at all times absent advance special coordination with Owner, and comply with special requirements of the Owner, if any.

## § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

- § 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.
- § 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withheld, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

- § 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project. Throughout the progress of the Work, the Contractor shall continually remove from the Project Site and any adjacent property, waste, tools, equipment, storage facilities, machinery, trailers, vehicles and surplus materials no longer required for the diligent prosecution of the Work, so as to maintain as orderly and contained a Work Site as reasonably possible at such state of the Work.
- § 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

#### § 3.18 Indemnification

- § 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor waives any right on contribution against and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and their directors, officers, members, agents and employees (hereinafter "Indemnitees") of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, caused by or arising from (1) the acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder or (2) any default of the Contractor hereunder or under the other Contract Documents. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.
- § 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts. The purchase of insurance by the Contractor with respect to the obligations required in Article 3.18 shall in no event be construed as fulfillment or discharge of such obligations. The Contractor's indemnity obligation is in addition to, and cumulative of, any other obligations provided by law or contract, all of which are preserved to the Indemnitees without diminution.
- § 3.18.3 "Claims, damages, losses and expenses" as these words are used in this Contract shall be construed to include, but not be limited to (1) injury of damage consequent upon the failure of or use or misuse by Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, of any hoist, rigging, blocking, scaffolding, or any and all other kinds of items of equipment, whether or not the same be owned, furnished or loaned by Owner; (2) all attorneys' fees and costs incurred in defense of the claim or in bringing an action to enforce the provision of this Indemnity of any other indemnity contained in the Contract Documents; and (3) all costs, expenses, lost time, opportunity costs, et. Incurred by the party being indemnified or its employees, agents or consultants.
- § 3.18.4 Only to the extent prohibited by Illinois law the indemnification obligations of the Contractor under this Article 3.18 shall not extend to the liability of Owner, any Owner's Representative, or the Architect, or their agents, consultants or employees, arising out of their own negligence.
- § 3.19 If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect or the Owner, any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members of councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.

#### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

#### § 4.1 General

- § 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement. The term "Architect" means the Architect or Architect's authorized representation.
- § 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

- § 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site as agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts for Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to recommend to the Owner that the Owner reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Subject to Owner's written approval, whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work nor shall the Architect be responsible for defects or deficiencies of the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or suppliers resulting from their failure to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review, or take other appropriate action only upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples that are required by the Contract Documents, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of specific details, equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. Regardless of the review, notations, or mark-ups of the

Architect on any submittal, shop drawing or product data, neither the architect nor its consultants shall be responsible for any aspect of the submittal, shop drawing or product data which does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, responsibility for which rests solely with the Contractor.

- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.
- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- § 4.2.14 When submitted in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Requests for information which do not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or whose answer is reasonably obtainable or inferable from the Contract Documents, may be returned by the Architect without action.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

## § 5.1 Definitions

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

#### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the fourteen (14)-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

- § 5.2.2 All subcontracts shall be in writing and shall be assignable by the Contractor to the Owner upon termination for cause pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents. All subcontracts shall contain a provision that the subcontract is intended to directly benefit the Owner and the Owner is a third-party beneficiary of such subcontract. The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.
- § 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

#### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Subsubcontractors.

#### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

- § 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that
  - .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
  - .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.
- § 5.4.2 When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

#### ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

#### § 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

- § 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained
- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

#### § 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.
- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

## § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

## § 7.1 General

- § 7.1.1 The Owner may, without invalidating the contract and without notice to the surety, direct changes in the Work. Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.
- § 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 Change Orders

- § 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:
  - .1 The change in the Work;

- .2 The amount of any adjustment in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the any adjustment in the Contract Time.
- § 7.2.2 As required by *The Criminal Code*, Section 33 E *Public Contracts* (720 ILCS 5/33D-9), any changes which authorize or necessitate an increase or decrease in either the cost of the contract by \$10,000 or more or the time of completion of the Work by thirty (30) days or more may only be made upon the written authorization of the Owner and only upon the written determination of the Owner that:
  - The circumstances necessitating the change were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the contract was signed; or
  - 2. The change is germane to the original contract as signed; or
  - 3. The change order is I the best interest of the Owner and is authorized by law.
- § 7.2.3 No payment for Change in the Work shall be made until such Changes has been memorialized in an executed Change Order and the Change has been implemented into the Work. Partial payments on partially implemented changes shall be paid similarly as partial payment on base contract Work.

#### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

- § 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.
- § 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.
- § 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:
  - .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
  - .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
  - .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
  - .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.
- § 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
  - .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
  - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others:
  - 4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
  - .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.
- § 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any,

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

- § 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

## ARTICLE 8 TIME

## § 8.1 Definitions

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement or the Notice to Proceed authorizing the contractor to commence Work.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 Progress and Completion

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. Unless provided elsewhere in the contract Document, Final Completion shall be completed within thirty (30) days following Substantial Completion.

#### § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3The Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum as a result of any delays in the progress of the work. The Contractor's sole remedy for delay shall be an extension of Contract Time. In no event shall any delays or extensions of time be construed as cause of justification for payment of extra compensation to the Contractor. Any claims for an increase of the Contract Time shall be made in writing to the Architect within seven (7) days of the event causing the delay.
- § 8.3.4 Extension of Contract Time resulting from Changes in the Work shall be by Change Order. Whenever the Contractor seeks an adjustment in the Contract Time as part of a Claim or Change Order, the Contractor shall justify the request with proper reference to the approved construction schedules and submitted updated schedules. All executed Change Orders shall be deemed to include adjustments in the Contract Time, if any, resulting from the underlying Change in the Work.
- § 8.4 If the Contractor, but for a delay not within its control, would have completed the Work prior to the time set forth in the project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any recovery of damages arising out of any event of delay which prevented such early completion of the Work.
- § 8.5 The stated milestone schedule dates for commencement of the Work, Substantial Completion of the Work and Final Completion of the Work, are material inducements to Owner in entering into this Agreement and all time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

## § 9.1 Contract Sum

- § 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.
- § 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

#### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

The Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. The Contractor shall prepare the schedule of values using actual bids or negotiated proposals for various components of the Work. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Approval of the schedule of values (and revisions thereto) by the Architect shall be an absolute prerequisite to certification of the Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

## § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten (10) days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

- § 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.
- § 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay. However, this paragraph will not apply to routine retainage the Contractor intends to withhold from the Subcontractor pursuant to the subcontract.
- § 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Stored materials may be included in the Applications for Payment provided the Architect can verify the cost and the existence of such stored materials. The Contractor shall submit requisitions from suppliers and Subcontractors to substantiate the amounts requested on the Application for Payment for materials or equipment stored on or off site. Applications for Payment for stored materials must meet the following criteria: 1) evidence of insurance is required for the stored materials; 2) the materials must be produced or stored for this Project only; and 3) the materials must be stored separately from other inventory and identified for this Project only.
- § 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of hens, claims security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work. Although title to the Work covered by partial payments made shall pass to the Owner, this provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of the materials and Work upon which payments have been made, or the restoration of any damaged Work, or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all terms of the Contract Documents. A Sworn "Contractor's Affidavit" shall be submitted with each payment request in sufficient form for the Owner to determine Contractor's right to payment and compliance with the Illinois Mechanic's Lien law. Each payment request shall include properly executed waivers of lien in conformity with information set forth on a properly completed Contractor's Affidavit. In the event that the Owner is satisfied with Contractor's payment procedures, the Owner may accept partial waivers of lien of subcontractors and suppliers who were included in the immediate proceeding payment. The Contractor shall submit waivers on a current basis, but the Owner may allow Subcontractors and suppliers to be not more than one payment late with their partial waivers.

#### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

- § 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven(7) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.
- § 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed

construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment:
- 4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.
- § 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.
- § 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.
- § 9.5.5 At the election of the Owner, in addition to the Owner's remedy described in Subparagraph 9.5.1 above, a sufficient sum may be retained by the Owner as determined to be necessary for the purpose of setting aside a reasonable reserve to fully correct the loss or to protect the Owner from the loss for the items above set forth.
- § 9.5.6 The Contractor shall submit lien waivers and sworn statements in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents. The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner not later than the time of payment. The Contractor shall keep the Project free and clear of all liens which arise from the Work. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certifications of Payment have been previously issued and payments made by the Owner, will be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, its subcontractors, material supplies, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials or equipment relating to the Work. To the extent of payments made by Owner, the Contractor shall appear, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Indemnitees, at Contractor's sole expense, against any and all costs resulting from liens, claims, actions, law suits or proceedings brought against Owner or its property filed in connection with the Work, the Project site or any improvements thereon. To the extent of payment made by Owner, the Contractor agrees to appear, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Indemnitees against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgement or lien resulting from any such actions, lawsuits or proceedings.

§ 9.5.7 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is 1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, 2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and 3) in an amount not less than one hundred fifty percent (150%) of such lien claim or such other amount as may be reasonably required by the Escrow Agent, if any, to insure over such lien claim. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Section, including without limitation, the duty to defend, appear, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Indemnitees. The Cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such lien bond and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be reimbursable to the Contractor as a Cost of the Work or otherwise.

### § 9.6 Progress Payments

- § 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.
- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor. Notwithstanding Article 4.2.4, the Architect and Subcontractor may communicate directly on the matters covered by this paragraph.
- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven (7) days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.
- § 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.
- § 9.6.8 The Owner will withhold ten percent (10%) from the periodic Progress Payments as retention. Payment of retention shall be requested with the Contractor's Application for Final Payment. No interest shall accrue on monies held in retention.

#### § 9.8 Substantial Completion

- § 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Work will not be considered suitable for Substantial Completion review until all Project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required governmental inspections and certifications have been made and posted, designated instruction of the Owner's personnel in the operation of systems has been completed and documents, and all final finishes within the Contract Documents are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner could occupy the Project on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's normal business operations and/or use and enjoyment of the Project. As a further condition of Substantial Completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) calendar days or within the time stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents following the Date of Substantial Completion. Upon the Owner's written consent, the Date of Substantial Completion of landscaping portions of the Work may be as mutually acceptable to the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall secure and deliver to the Owner written warranties and guarantees from its Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and suppliers bearing the date of Substantial Completion or some other date as may be agreed to by the Owner and stating the period of warranty as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the warranty of all Work, whether performed by it or by its subcontractors at any tier.
- § 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list ("Punch List") of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- § 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion or as set forth in Article 12 for Punch List items and warranty work.
- § 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.6 Among other items identified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, submission of the following shall be a prerequisite to Substantial Completion:
  - 1. All Record Documents
  - 2. All Operations and Maintenance Manuals, if any
  - 3. All manufacturers' warranties, if any
  - 4. Complete commissioning of all systems required by the contract Documents to be commissioned.

## § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have

accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 All Work shown on the Contractor's Punch List and thereafter identified in the Architect's inspection shall be completed within thirty (30) days of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless a different time is stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, based upon the exercise of professional skill and care and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

# ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be responsible for any safety precautions or programs in connection with the Work.

## § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

- § 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to
  - .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
  - .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
  - .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and/not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

## § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding twenty-one (21) days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition in writing.

- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.
- § 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.
- § 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.
- § 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

## ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.0 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose aets any of them may be liable as set forth in the Agreement and in the attached Rider to the General Conditions which Rider is attached hereto as Article 11 as is fully set forth herein:

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

## § 12.1 Uncovering of Work

- § 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.
- § 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such

Commented [JN2]: Need to see Rider.

AIA Document A201<sup>M</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This Ala<sup>N</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this Ala<sup>N</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(893736019)

Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2 Correction of Work

#### § 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

- § 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.
- § 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall commence to run with respect to portions of Work first performed or corrected after Substantial Completion at the time the subsequent acceptance of this Work in writing by the Owner.
- § 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor except as set forth in Article 12.2.2.2 herein.
- § 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.
- § 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- § 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

## § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be affected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

# § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located.

## § 13.1.1 HUMAN RIGHTS ACT

In addition to the certifications, if any, required by the Owner and to the extent required by law, the Contractor shall comply with the terms and procedures of the Illinois Human Rights Act, 775 ILCS 10/0.01 *et.seq*. To the extent required by law, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service, and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are under-utilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such under-utilization.
- 2. That, if it hires employees in order to perform this Contract or any portion thereof, it will determine the availability (in accordance with the Department's Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not under-utilized.
- 3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
- 4. That is will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement of understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Department and the Contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
- 5. That it will submit reports as required by the Department's Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the Contracting agency, and in all respects, comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- 6. That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and Work sites by personnel of the Contracting agency and the Department for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- 7. That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every Subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that such provisions will be binding upon such Subcontract. In the same manner as with other provisions of this Contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by such Subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify the Contracting Agency and the Department in the event any Subcontractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any Subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for Contracts or Subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.
- § 13.1.2 DEBARMENT The Contractor by submitting its bid certifies that the Contractor is not barred from bidding on the Project as a result of a conviction for either bid-rigging or bid rotating. 720 ILCS 5/33/E-11.
- § 13.1.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE The Contractor by submitting its bid certifies that it will provide a drug free workplace and that it is in compliance with the requirements of the Drug Free Workplace Act, 30 ILCS 580. 1 et. Seq.
- § 13.1.4 SEXUAL HARASSMENT The Contractor by submitting its bid certifies that it has a written sexual harassment policy which includes (i) the illegality of sexual harassment; (ii) a definition of sexual harassment (iii) a description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples; (iv) an internal complaint process including penalties; (v) the legal recourse, investigative and complaint process through the Illinois Department of Human Rights; (vi) directions on how to contact the Department and Commission; and (vii) protection against retaliation for exercising rights under

the policy in accordance with 775 ILCS 5/1 – 15.1.1. The Owner, and other parties to this Contract, are subject to the rules and regulations of the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the statutory requirements thereof.

#### § 13.1.5 ILLINOI DEPARTMENT OF LABOR REQUIREMENT

- § 13.1.5.1 It shall be mandatory upon the Contractor and upon any Subcontractors thereof to pay all laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed by them not less than the prevailing wages in the locality for each craft or type of workman or mechanic needed to perform such work and the general prevailing rate for legal holidays and overtime work as ascertained by the Illinois Department of Labor and pursuant to Illinois law and statutes in such case made and provided.
- § 13.1.5.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act (11 Re. Stat. Ch. 48, Sections 39S-1-12) and shall include in Bids the costs for the current prevailing wage. As changes are made in these prevailing wages, the Contractor and Subcontractors performing Work on the Project will be responsible for conforming to the changes and shall have the responsibility for determining when changes are made. No additional costs are to be incurred by the Owner as a result of changes in the prevailing wage. All record keeping requirements are the obligation of the Contractor and Subcontractors. Certified payrolls must be submitted to the Owner pursuant to Illinois law.
- § 13.1.5.3 To the extent that there are any violations of this Act and any demands are made upon the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager by the Illinois Department of Labor or by any employee of the Contractor or a Subcontractor performing Work on the Project, the Contractor or the particular Subcontractor and Contractor shall be responsible for indemnifying and holding the Owner and Architect free and harmless from all costs, liability or damages incurred, directly or indirectly, by the Owner or Architect including attorneys' fees, in responding to and complying with demands made by the Department of Labor or an aggrieved employee and such amounts may be withheld from the payments to be made on the Project. It is the intention that the Owner, Architect shall suffer no time loss or other additional expenses in complying with any inquiry made with regard to this Act.
- § 13.1.5.4 No less than once per month, the Contractor shall submit certified payments to the Owner in compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.
- § 13.1.6 ILLINOIS DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT Upon request, Contractor shall execute a Certification in compliance with the *School Code of Illinois* as submitted by the Owner to the Contractor.
- § 13.1.7 In the employment and use of labor, and to the extent required by law, the Contractor shall conform to "An ACT" to give preference to veterans of the United States military and naval service in appointments and employment upon public works, by or for the use of, the State or its political subdivision," as amended (330 ILCS 55/1 et.Seq.)
- § 13.1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISION OF LAW It is specifically provided that this Contract is subject to all the provisions of law regulating and controlling the performance of Work for the Owner, and that the rules of law shall prevail over any provision contained in any of the Contract Documents which may be in conflict thereto or inconsistent therewith. Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract Documents shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon application of either party, the Contract Documents shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.
- § 13.1.9 CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS The Contractor understands and acknowledges that its work, in whole or in part, may be performed on public school property where there may be direct, daily contact with school students. The Contractor further understands and acknowledges that the State of Illinois requires that all employees of vendors, licensees, contractors or others having direct, dialing contact with students are subject to a criminal background check and may not be listed on the State Sex Offender Registry. Prior to allowing any of its employees who will be performing the scope of work access to school property, the Contractor agrees to provide the Owner with the following:
  - Evidence that each employee, agent, contractor or other person performing work on school property under this Agreement was subjected to a criminal background check in conformity with 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9; that

said persons are not listed on said Registry; and said persons have no criminal convictions for the offenses listed under 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9;

- 2. The Contractor will provide the Owner, upon request, a copy of the criminal background check conducted on each such person.
  - a. In the event the Contractor plans to subcontract with or use the services of another person or firm that may have direct, daily contact with students on school property, in order to fulfill its obligations under its Agreement with the Owner, then in that event, Architect will require all such persons or firms to comply with the provisions of this paragraph and 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9.
  - b. In the event the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this paragraph and 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9, and as a result a suit or claim is instituted by a student for harm caused by an employee of the Contractor, or caused by an employee of a subcontractor to the Contractor, then in that event the Contractor agrees to fully defend and indemnify including reimbursement of attorney's fees and costs, the Owner against any such claims.
- § 13.1.9.1 Alternatively to the proceeding §13.1.9, the Owner may at its sole and exclusive option, invoke the following:
  - 1. Upon request by the Owner, any employee of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors or vendors shall submit state-issued identification documents (e.g. driver's license, state identification card, etc.) or other documents to the Owner, so that the Owner may obtain a criminal background check of the employee. No employee who fails or refuses to produce such documents may work on the Project at the Project site. Alternatively, the Owner reserves the right to direct the Contractor, at any time during the Project, to immediately obtain criminal background investigations of any of Contractor's or Subcontractor's employees to ascertain whether such employees have been convicted of any offenses enumerated in 105 ILCS 5/10-21.9. Such criminal background checks will be performed at Contractor's or Subcontractor's expense and at no additional cost to Owner, by Change Order or otherwise. If objectionable information regarding any employee is discovered via the background check, whether performed by Owner or Contractor, such employee shall not be allowed to work on the Project at the Project site. If no objectionable information is revealed, then the employee shall receive a visitor's badge that must be worn at all times while working on the Project site. The Owner shall be the sole judge of what information may be deemed objectionable. The Owner may request new background checks of any employee at any time.

#### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

- § 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this paragraph, however, the Owner may assign the Contract to an affiliated entity without the consent of the Contractor.
- § 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

## § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

- § 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- § 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

#### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

- § 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.
- § 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.
- § 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- § 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.
- § 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- § 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### & 13.5 Interest

Payments shall be made in accordance with the Local Government Prompt Payment Act and interest, to the extent permitted under said Act, shall accrue at the rate set forth in the provisions of the applicable state of local statues governing payment to Contractors on public projects. On privately funded projects, interest shall only accrue as set forth in the Contract Documents. Under no circumstances shall interest accrue on amounts held in retention until such time as retainage is due under the Contract, and once due under the Contract, interest shall be as prescribed under herein referenced statutes.

## § 13.6 ARCHITECTS ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION

- § 13.6.1 The Contractor shall compensate the Owner for Additional Services for time expended by the Architect for contract administration time, at the Architect's hourly rate of the individual providing the service for the following:
  - 1. After two (2) reviews of shop drawings/submittals per item.
  - 2. Any office or field time spent after the second Punch list (excluding project closeout procedures).
  - Any office or field time spent should Project closeout extend more than thirty (30) days beyond Substantial Completion.
  - Any office or field time necessitated by the Contractor's failure to achieve the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- § 13.6.1.1 the amounts paid to the Architect will be deducted by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for these Additional Services by change order and paid directly to the Architect.

#### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

- § 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:
  - .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
  - .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
  - .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- § 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.
- § 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven (7) days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit earned to date on Work, and direct costs incurred by reason of such termination.
- § 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of sixty (60) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

- § 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
  - .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
  - .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
  - .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
  - .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- § 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven (7) days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:
  - .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
  - .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
  - .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.
- § 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.
- § 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case

may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 If suspension, delay or interruption by the Owner constitutes more than twenty percent (20%) of the total number of days scheduled for completion, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall not include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.3.3 Any adjustment made in the Contract Sum pursuant to paragraph 14.3.2 shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7.3.6. Overhead shall be allowed to the extent of one-half the percentages set forth in Article 7.5.

## § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

Termination under this Article 14.1 shall be by written notice of termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the effective date of termination.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work performed through the date of termination and reasonable demobilization costs incurred by reason of such termination within thirty (30) days after the Owner's receipt of an application for payment for such costs.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

## § 15.1 Claims

## § 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties to the Contract seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law.

## § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within

All Document A201<sup>m</sup> - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This All<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorised reproduction or distribution of this All<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civi and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AlA software at 15:15:23 on 02/01/2018 under Order No.8639577231 which expires on 10/10/2018, and is not for resale.

(893736019)

twenty-one (21) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within twenty-one (21) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later, whether or not any impact on cost or time has been determined.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

- § 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

## § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

## § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

- § 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.
- § 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.
- § 15.1.6.3 The criteria on which the term "weather delays" shall be based on the normal average amount of precipitation received in the project areas, as recorded over a period of the last five (5) years by NOAA, National Climatic Data Center. Any extension of time due to unusually severe weather must be requested by the Contractor on the basis of documented records of the actual precipitation for a minimum period of three (3) months' time, compared with the normal average for the area. The criteria shall also include the number of excessive precipitation days over the same period and whether or not the Contractor's force worked on said days or any stage of construction was affected.
- § 15.1.5.4 Delay caused by any Subcontractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall therefore, ensure that all Subcontractors provide at all times sufficient personnel, equipment and materials to substantially complete the Work in the time specified herein.
- § 15.1.5.5 Where a delay occurs which is beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor has an affirmative duty to mitigate the effect of that delay on the progress of the Work. An extension of the Substantial Completion date will not be granted to the extent that the Contractor breaches said duty to mitigate.
- § 15.1.5.6 Additionally, the Contractor shall not be entitled to payment or compensation for any alleged damages, costs or expenses whatsoever, including but not limited to costs of acceleration, arising in any manner because of hindrance or delay, from any cause whatsoever, whether such hindrances or delay be reasonable, foreseeable, avoidable or unavoidable.
- § 15.1.5.7 The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover from the Owner, and hereby waivers all rights which it or its Subcontractors or any other person may otherwise have to recover, any costs, expenses and damages of any nature which it or its Subcontractors or any other person, may suffer by reason of delay in the performance of the Work or any portion thereof for any reason, the extension of Contract Time granted herein being the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy.

### § 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 15.2 Initial Decision

- § 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.
- § 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.
- § 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.
- § 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten (10) days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.
- § 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.
- § 15.2.5.1 When the Architect is acting as the Initial Decision Maker, interpretations and decisions of the Architect shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents. In no event, shall the Architect be liable for results of interpretation or decisions rendered in good faith. The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effects shall be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

- § 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.
- § 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within thirty (30) days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.
- § 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.
- § 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.3 Mediation

- § 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.
- § 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.
- § 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.
- § 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4 Arbitration

- § 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.
- § 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.
- § 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

- § 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).
- § 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.
- § 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Commented [JN3]: Need some sort of procedure.

### INSURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

This Insurance Rider is attached to the General Conditions A201-2017 and made of part of the General Conditions as Article 11 as if fully set forth therein.

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable as set forth in the Agreement and in this Rider to the General Conditions:

- 1.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- 1.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- 1.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- 1.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- 1.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- 1.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- 1.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- 1.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Article 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Article 11.1.1 herein shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified herein or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents. § 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Article 11.1 shall

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.

FGM No. 23-3823.01

INSURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 006020-1 contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or non-renewal until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Article 9.10.2 of the General Conditions and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Article 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. Certificates of Insurance for the above coverages shall be submitted to the Architect for transmittal to the Owner prior to the start of construction. Contractor's certificates shall be in duplicate on standard Accord forms. The Architect shall convey but shall not assume the duty to ascertain or verify coverages, limits or investigation of Insurance Carriers.

- § 11.1.4 The Contractor and all subcontractors shall name both the Owner and Architect as additional insureds under their general liability and commercial auto insurance policies of insurance. Further, the policies shall be endorsed to reflect that there is a waiver of subrogation and a waiver of any right of contribution against both the Owner and the Architect. The policies shall provide that if the "Additional Insureds" have other insurance which is applicable to the loss, it shall be on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of any insurance company's liability under the policies specified herein shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance. Said endorsements or amendatory riders shall indicate that as respects said additional insureds, there shall be severability of interests under said insurance policies. By signing the Contract, the Contractor and all subcontractors agree that they have waived all rights of subrogation and rights of contribution against both the Owner and Architect.
- § 11.1.5 The Contractor and all subcontractors, hereby agree that they waive any limitation as to the amount of contribution recoverable against them by the Owner or Architect. This wavier specifically includes, but is not limited by, any limitation imposed by any state or federal statute or regulation and specifically includes (again, but not by way of limitation) any Workers' Compensation Act or laws that apply a limitation to the amount recoverable in contribution.
- § 11.1.6 In addition to the requirements of Article 11.1.4 herein, the Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims arising from or during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations. The applicable policies shall be endorsed to indicate that they are primary as respects the additional insureds and not contributory with any other insurance available to the additional insureds.
- § 11.1.7 The Contractor shall maintain, at its own expense, the following insurance coverages on an occurrence basis, insuring the Contractor, its employees and agents, and the Indemnitees as required in Article 3.18 of the General Conditions. The policies shall be placed with insurance companies rated at least "A", "XIV" by Best's Key Rating Guide and shall incorporate a provision requiring the giving of written notice to Owner at least thirty (30) days prior to the cancellation or non-renewal of any such policies.
- § 11.1.8.1 The Contractor shall not commence Work under this Contract until all insurance required herein is obtained and approved by the Owner; nor shall the Contractor allow any Subcontractor to commence any portion of the Work.
- § 11.1.8.2 Commercial General Liability Insurance including the following:
  - A. Premises Operations Liability
- B. Independent Contractor Protective Liability(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.FGM No. 23-3823.01

- C. Products and Completed Operations Liability
- D. Broad Form Property Damage Endorsement
- E. Blanket Contractual Liability
- F. Personal Injury
- a. Special Requirements:
- 1) Property Damage Liability Insurance "X, C, and U" (Explosion, Collapse and Underground)

coverage as applicable.

2) Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for ( ) years(s) after Final Payment.

Damage to material, product or item of equipment itself shall be covered by an Installation

Floater on a legal liability basis or by an extension of the manufacturer's warranty

- 3) The term "caused by accident" if used in bodily injury or property damage coverage shall be replaced by the term "occurrence".
- 4) The Owner and Architect shall be named as an "additional insured" on commercial general

liability policies of the general contractor and subcontractor of any tier.

- b) Limits of Liability:
  - 1) Bodily Injury, Personal Injury and Property Damage: per occurrence annual aggregate.
- 2) Contractual Liability Insurance coverage with limits as stated in (b) (1) above. Commercial General and Umbrella Liability Insurance limit not less than \$1mil ea occurrence.
  - 1. Continued Completed Operations Liability Insurance (CGL) limit of not less than \$1mil ea occurrence for at least 3 years following substantial completion.
  - 2. Business Auto and Umbrella Liability Insurance not less than \$1mil ea accident.
  - 3. Workers Compensation Insurance not less than \$1mil ea accident or \$1mil ea employee
  - 4. Excess/ Umbrella Liability Insurance \$5mil providing increased limits of liability for CGL, Auto, and Employers Liability.
- § 11.1.9 Failure of either the Architect or Owner to demand Certificates of Insurance and/or policies shall not constitute a waiver of the Contractor's responsibility hereunder. Nor shall review and/or approval by either the Owner or Architect in any way relieve Contractor of its responsibility for furnishing sufficient amounts and coverages of insurance. Certificates and amendatory riders or endorsements shall clearly indicate the specific coverage (including contractual liability for the Contractor's obligation under Article 3.18 of the General Conditions) and shall contain provision requiring the giving of written notice to Owner at least thirty (30) days prior to the cancellation, non-renewal or material modification of any such policies, as evidenced by return receipt of United States Certified Mail.
- § 11.1.10 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be relieved of providing insurance as required by this Contract. If inspection of Certificates by Owner would reasonably reveal any deficiencies in coverage as required by this Contract, the Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligation to prove insurance coverages as required herein and may not assert any defense of waiter, acquiescence, estoppels, or otherwise by the failure of Owner or its agents to object to the

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.

INSURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS form of the Certificate, Policies or other documents provided by the Contractor to certify that the Contractor complied with the provisions of this Contract regarding insurance coverage.

§ 11.1.11 The Contractor shall also protect the Owner, Architect and Architect's Consultants by specifically incorporating the insurance requirements of the Agreement and this Rider into every subcontract entered into and also requiring that every Subcontractor incorporate the insurance requirements and this Rider into every sub-subcontract it enters into. Notwithstanding this requirement, the insurance requirements set forth in this Rider are deemed incorporated into every subcontract and sub-subcontract pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# § 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

## § 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Architect and its Consultants, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Property insurance provided by the Owner shall not cover any tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring and other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment, which may be on the site and the capital value of which is not included in the Work. The Contractor shall make its own arrangements for any insurance the Contractor may require on such construction equipment. The Owner's insurance shall not cover portions of the Work stored off the site unless expressly agreed to by the Owner in writing. The off-site materials to be insured must be clearly identified as Owned by Owner and the location is approved by the Owner.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 By the terms of this insurance, if any mandatory deductibles are required, or if the Owner elects to increase the mandatory deductible amounts or purchase insurance with voluntary deductible amounts, the Contractor shall be responsible for payment of the deductibles in the event of a paid claim. The Contractor shall carry whatever additional insurance he may deem (C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.

INSURANCE RIDER TO

FGM No. 23-3823.01

NSURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 006020-4 necessary to protect itself against hazards not covered by the Builder's Risk Insurance, including theft.

§ 11.3.1.4 At the Contractor's option and expense, the Contractor may carry theft or other coverage insurance not included in the above coverage, on materials which are in its possession for this Project.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Article 9.9 of the General Conditions shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.1.6 Liability of Contractor and Subcontractor is not limited by purchase of insurance. Nothing contained in the insurance requirements of the Contract Documents is to be construed as limiting the liability of the Contractor or any Subcontractor of any tier. The Owner does not, in any way, represent that the coverages or limits of insurance specified is sufficient or adequate to protect the Owner, Contractor, Architect, or any Subcontractor's interest or liabilities, but are merely minimums. The obligation of the Contractor and every Subcontractor of any tier to purchase insurance shall not, in any way, limit their obligations to the Owner in the event that the Owner should suffer an injury or loss in excess of the amount recoverable through insurance, or any loss or portion of the loss which is not covered by either Contractor's or any Subcontractor's insurance.

# § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner may, at Owner's discretion, purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

# § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Article 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Article 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

# § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

To the fullest extent permitted by the property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6 of the General Conditions, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6 of the General Conditions, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Article 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner. § 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

# § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor, within ten (10) days after receiving notice of the award, shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond in the full amount of the Contract agreeing to perform the Work and fulfill all obligations in accordance with all of the projections of the Contract Documents with a surety rated not less than A, VI by Best's Insurance Guide Key.

§ 11.4.1.1 If, at any time, the Owner shall become reasonably dissatisfied with any surety or sureties then upon the bonds, or for any other reason such bonds shall cease to be adequate security for the Owner, the Contractor shall, within five (5) days after notice to do so, substitute an acceptable bond in such form and sum and signed by such other sureties as may be satisfactory to the owner. No further payment shall be deemed due not shall be made until the new sureties (C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.

INSURANCE RIDER TO

FGM No. 23-3823.01

SURANCE RIDER TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS 006020-6 shall have qualified.

- § 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.
- § 11.4.3 The Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond shall be executed in conformity with American Institute of Architects, Doc A312. A certified copy of the Power of Attorney from the surety company stating that the person executing the bond is duly authorized by the surety to execute the bond, shall accompany the bond.
- § 11.4.4 Whenever the Contractor shall be and is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the surety of the Contractor shall be responsible to compensate the Owner for the following costs incurred by the Owner as they result from the default: 1) any and all extra work, 2) additional Architect costs, 3) accounting costs, 4) legal costs and reasonable attorneys' fees 5) testing, consulting, and other engineering costs, 6) any other costs incurred resulting from the default. Notwithstanding, the performance bond surety's payment obligation shall not exceed the penal sum of the bond.
- It shall be the duty of the Surety to give an unequivocal notice in writing to the Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of a Declaration of Default and notice of termination of the Agreement of the Surety's election either to remedy the default or defaults promptly or to perform the remaining Work promptly or to pay to the Owner costs as herein provided, time being of the essence. In said Notice of Election, the Surety shall indicate the date on which the remedy or performance will commence and it shall then be the duty of the Surety to give prompt notice in writing to the Owner immediately upon completion of (a) the remedy and/or correction of each default (b) the remedy and/or correction of each item of condemned Work, (c) the furnishing of each omitted item of Work and (d) the performance of the Contract. The Surety shall not assert solvency of its principal or its principal's denial of default as justification for its failure to give notice of election or for its failure to promptly remedy the default of perform the Contract. If the surety reasonably requires additional time to investigate the declaration of default, it shall within the aforesaid ten (10) days so notify the Owner. In such case, the Owner may, without prejudice to its rights under the performance bond, continue construction of the Work, and charge the costs of such Work to the surety. Upon completion of its investigation, which shall be completed as otherwise set forth in the bond or herein, or in any event not in excess of a reasonable time, the Surety may exercise its rights otherwise held herein and under the bond.
- § 11.4.6 In the event the said Surety shall fail to act promptly as hereinbefore provided, then the Owner may cause ten (10) days notice of such failure to be given, both to said principal and Surety, and that at the expiration of said ten (10) days, the obligee shall have the authority to cause said Work to be done, and when the same is completed and the cost thereof quantified, the said principal and Surety shall hereby agree to pay any excess in the cost of said Work above the agreed price to be paid under said Contract, cut not exceeding the penal sum of the bond.
- § 11.4.7 As the Work is completed by a completing contractor in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, to the extent that any portion of the Contract Price remains owing after setoff, the Owner shall pay completing contractor in accordance with the Schedule of Values as certified by the Architect, and upon the completion of the Work pursuant to the Agreement, if any funds remain due on said Contract, the same shall be paid to said Surety.
- § 11.4.8 In case of any conflict between any provision of the performance bond and the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall prevail.
- § 11.4.9. Any provisions contained within the bonds creating a condition precedent for the Owner not otherwise required herein, or abrogating the Owner's rights or remedies otherwise available in contract, law, or equity are void.

§ 11.4.10 In the event the Surety shall make any assignment for the benefit of creditors or commit any act of bankruptcy, or if it shall be declared bankrupt, or if it shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or shall in the opinion of the Owner be insolvent, the Contractor agrees forthwith upon request of the Owner to furnish and maintain other corporate surety with respect to said bonds satisfactory to the Owner.

# SECTION 011001 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Project Identification: Hoffman Estates Park District: Hoffman Estates WRC.
  - 1. Project Location:
    - a. 3600 Lexington, Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60169.
- B. Owner: Hoffman Estates Park District.
- C. Architect: FGM Architects, 1211 West 22<sup>nd</sup> Street, Oak Brook, IL. 60523.
- D. Project Summary: Project consists of Interior renovation, roof replacement and sidewalk repair.
- E. PreBid Meeting
  - 1. A <u>Mandtory</u> Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held at Client address in the board room on June 29, at 9:00 am, local time. Prospective prime bidders are requested to attend. Following the meeting, a site tour of the facility will occur.
  - 2. Additional site visits will need to be scheduled through the Owner if required.

## F. Schedule

- 1. Proposed Schedule is:
  - a. Bid Due Date: July 13, 2023.
  - b. Bid Approval: July 25, 2023.
  - c. Start date of Construction: August 2023.
  - d. End date of Construction: October 2023.
- 2. Contractor to schedule work to be as compact as possible and reduce downtime for owner in space.

## 1.2 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain after June 23, 2023, by contacting reprographic house listed below. Bidders are responsible for obtaining documents from printhouse. Cost will be paid directly to the printhouse for the sets requested.
  - 1. Shipping: Additional shipping charges will apply.

B. Viewing Procurement and Contracting Documents: Examine or obtain after June 23, 2023, at the locations below:

BHFX Digital Imaging 30W250 Butterfield Road Warrenville, IL 60555 phone: 630.393.0777 web: www.bhfxplanroom.com

### 1.3 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas required for the scope of work. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

# 1.4 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Specification is a Basis-of-Design Product Specification.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product specification: A specific manufacturer's product is named specified, including make or model n umber or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for the purposed of evaluating products by other manufacturers.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the other specified manufacturers, subject to Architects' approval. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, space requirements and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions "Comparable Products" article for consideration of products by other manufacturers.

- 3. Comparable Products: If a product other than the named product is proposed by the Contractor, the Architect may review the proposed comparable product and make a recommendation to the Owner. However, the Contractor remains responsible for all building requirements for the proposed product, including space and utility requirements. Any modification to parts of the project required to accommodate the comparable product, shall be made at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM): Products containing any Asbestos Containing Materials, shall not be used on this project. Contractor shall provide written Certification, as part of Closeout requirements, that ACM containing products have not been used in the project.
- C. Lead Paint: Lead-containing paint shall not be used on this project. Contractor shall provide written Certification, as part of Closeout requirements, that Lead containing products have not been used in the project.

## 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS PROCEDURES

- A. Substitutions after Award of Contract: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
  - Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy
    conservation or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities
    Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include
    compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of
    other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Requested substitution is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the work.
  - 8. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 9. Substitution Request Form: CSI Form 13.1A
  - 10. Other Documentation: Section 01601 Data for Evaluation of Materials, Products and Systems, as applicable. Include the following information.
    - a. Statement indicating why specified goods cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other part of the Work and to the work of other contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of goods specified.
- d. Effects of proposed substitution on Project Schedule and cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

### 1.6 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each of the following:
    - a. Materials
    - b. Labor
    - c. Allowances
    - d. General Overhead and Profit
    - e. Bonds and Insurance
    - f. Submittals. Allow a maximum of 1% of the total amount applicable.
    - g. Closeout documents. Allow a minimum of 1% of the total amount applicable.
- B. Payment Procedures: Submit a Schedule of Values 10 days before first Application for Payment.
- C. Application for Payment: Submit on the 15th of each month unless otherwise indicated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement. The period of Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period ending 15 days before date for each progress payment and starting the day after the end of the preceding period.
  - 1. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
  - 2. Submit initial and subsequent Application for Payments based on percent of work completed.
  - 3. Submit final Application for Payment after completion of Project closeout procedures and supporting documentation. Include consent of surety to final payment and insurance certificates.
    - a. Include final accounting of Owner's contingency.
    - b. Waiver of Mechanic's Lien: Submitted from every entity lawfully entitled to file a lien, including but not limited to subcontractors and suppliers for construction period covered by previous application with each Application.

# 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Use of Premises: During the Contract Time, Contractor shall have full use of rooms indicated. Use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to employ other contractors on portions of Project and use of premises by the public during business hours.
- B. Work is performed when occupied by Fire service personnel. Work shall be performed and be limited to designated areas. Coordinate with Owner's representative.
  - 1. Requirements for Work Adjacent to Occupied Areas: Do not access adjacent areas unless prior arrangements are made with the Owner's representative.
- C. The polished concrete flooring will need to be accomplished in phases. An emergency discharge access is to be maintained for fire service personnel to the Apparatus Bays at all times. Contractor to coordinate phasing with Owner.

# D. Building Requirements:

- 1. Building Regulations: Comply with building regulations. Coordinate with owner's representative prior to start of work.
- 2. Public Street and Walkways: Do not block public streets and walkways. Provide protection of public street and walkways from construction activities.
- 3. Storage On-Site: Storage in the building is not available. Provide storage facilities for Contractor's use, if needed.
- 4. Trash Container: Provide trash containers and empty on a regular basis.
- 5. Existing Construction: Coordinate with Owner the removal or alteration of existing construction for window installation purposes.
- 6. Use of Building Services and Amenities: The building restrooms are not available for use by Contractor. Provide portable toilet facilities and locate on site. Coordinate location with the owner's representative.
- 7. Use of Service Utilities: Use of building's electrical power to run small tools will be permitted as long as the Contractor does not abuse the privilege.
- 8. Behavior of Contractor's Employees: Employees must conduct themselves in a socially acceptable manner. Cursing is not permitted. Playing music is not permitted.
- 9. Site Access Coordination: Coordinate access to building, area, rooms or floors and use of facilities with Owner's representative.
- 10. Protection: Do not expose the building to the weather. Do not remove existing windows unless they can be replaced with the new windows on the same day. Provide weather protection as required.

#### 1.8 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate Work with related construction activities.

- B. Meetings: Conduct at Project site. Notify Owner and Architect of meeting dates. Each subcontractor or other entity concerned with current progress, or involved with planning or coordination of future activities, shall attend. Prepare minutes of each meeting and distribute to Owner, Architect and parties present no later than three days after meeting. Issue revised Schedule concurrently with meeting minutes.
  - 1. Preconstruction Meetings: Schedule before starting installation that requires coordination.
  - 2. Pre-installation Meetings: Schedule before starting installation that requires coordination.
  - 3. Progress Meetings: Schedule weekly.
  - 4. Coordination Meetings: Schedule weekly.
- C. Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule for the work within 10 days from date established for commencement of Work.
  - 1. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately, Identify first workday of the week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 2. Prepare and update schedule every 10 days, starting 10 days from date established for commencement of Work. Revise schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been made. Distribute revised copies to Owner, Architect, subcontractors, and parties required to comply with dates.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule: Submit one copy of schedule listing required submittals and review dates.
  - 4. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit one copy.
  - 5. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Requests for Information (RFI's)
  - 1. Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
    - a. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
    - b. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  - 2. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for information which is discernable from the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for information related to construction means and methods.
    - f. Requests for information related to construction site safety precautions, procedures and methodology.

- g. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- h. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
- i. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
- 3. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
  - a. If a notification to the contrary is not received by the Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response, it shall be assumed that the Contractor accepts the response and will proceed with its implementation at no additional cost.
  - b. Any project delay caused by the Architect's refusal to accept an oral RFI or an RFI which does not conform with the requirements listed above, will be attributed solely to the Contractor.
  - c. The Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of the Contractor.
  - d. The Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
  - e. The use of an RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. The Contractor shall limit each RFI to a single issue.

# 1.9 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

# 1.10 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- C. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations
- E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

# 1.11 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

- A. Minor Changes in the Work:
  - 1. Architect will issue "Architect Supplemental Instructions (ASI), for minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the contract Time.

#### B. Proposal Requests:

- 1. Owner initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - a. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information in pricing only. Do not consider them instructions to either stop the work in progress or execute the proposed change.
  - b. Within 14 days of receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating the cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Include a complete breakdown of all involved material and labor.

- 2. Contractor Initiated Proposals: Contractor may submit a request for a change to the Architect for unforeseen conditions. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work.
  - a. Provide complete list of quantities required or eliminated by the change and cost of all material and labor adds and deducts.
  - b. Pricing shall be complete with all applicable taxes and delivery charges. Include the cost of supervision.

# C. Change Order Procedures:

- 1. Upon Owner's approval of Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.
- 2. A Change Order will be required to authorize the use of any Allowance.

# D. Construction Change Directives:

- If the normal Change Order procedure cannot be followed in a timely manner, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - a. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change and it designated method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

#### 1.12 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

#### 1.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Submittals: Prepare and submit as follows:
  - 1. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of Contract Drawings as Record Drawings. Mark to show installation that varies from the Work originally shown.
  - 2. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of Project Manual, including addenda, as Record Specifications. Mark to show Work performed that varies from the Specifications and other modifications.
  - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Organize data into three-ring binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Identify each binder on front and spine with title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA," Project name, and name of furniture dealer or other vendor. Include the following:
    - a. Spare parts list.
    - b. Copies of warranties.

- c. Wiring diagrams.
- d. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- e. Maintenance and appearance retention procedures.
- f. Address and phone number of maintenance supplier.
- 4. Warranties: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of the completion of the installation. Organize warranty documents into three-ring binders. Identify each binder on front and spine with title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of furniture dealer or other vendor.
- B. Closeout Procedures: Request final inspection once the following actions are complete:
  - 1. Submit Record Drawings and Specifications, maintenance manuals, warranties, and similar record information.
  - 2. Submit Final Payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted.
  - 3. Deliver unused materials to Owner.
  - 4. Deliver tools, lubricants, spare parts, and similar items to Owner.
  - 5. Changeover locks and deliver keys to Owner. Identify keys with tags.
  - 6. Remove temporary protection.
  - 7. Deliver extra materials to Owner packaged with protective covering and identified with labels.
- C. Final Cleaning:
  - 1. Vacuum carpeted and upholstered surfaces if any have been disturbed..
  - 2. Clean hard surfaces with cleaners recommended in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Touch up, repair, and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- D. Demonstration: Provide instruction to Owner's personnel. Include a detailed review of the following:
  - 1. Maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Spare parts, tools, and materials.
  - 3. Lubricants.
  - 4. Hazards.
  - Conditions of warranties.
- E. Final Inspection: On request, Architect will proceed with inspection. Architect will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected.
- F. Reinspection Procedure: Architect will re-inspect the Work on receipt of notice that the Work has been completed.
  - 1. If the Work is incomplete, Architect will advise Contractor of the Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not yet been fulfilled. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.

a. Architect's time will be assessed and charged by Owner to Contractor for more than one re-inspection.

# 1.14 USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD DRAWINGS

- A. The Architect may, at his sole discretion, allow use of CAD files of architectural plan backgrounds, prepared by the Architect, for the convenience of the Contractor subject to payment of the following handling fee and agreement to the following disclaimer. Architectural plan backgrounds are defined as floor plans containing room layout, room names, column centerlines, door swings, ceiling grid and light fixtures.
  - 1. Disclaimer: Provide a written request on the user's letterhead including the following disclaimer:

BIM AND ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTS TRANSFER TERMS AND CONDITIONS FGM Architects Inc. (hereinafter the "Architect") may, at its sole discretion, provide for use to Contractor from time to time upon Contractor's request and for Contractor's convenience, Building Information Models (hereinafter referred to as "BIM") and/or CAD files, including plans, details, and schedules in electronic format, prepared by the Architect, subject to and upon the following terms and conditions which shall have full force and effect as of the date the electronic documents are provided.

# TERMS AND CONDITIONS

The Contractor understands and agrees that the design documents, calculations, drawings, details, schedules, specifications and other information prepared by the Architect in electronic format, whether incorporated in BIM or in CAD format (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Electronic Instruments of Service"), are instruments of professional architectural service intended for use only in connection with the construction of this Project. The Electronic Instruments of Service are and shall remain the property of FGM Architects Inc. The Contractor may use and retain copies of the Electronic Instruments of Service provided by the Architect in connection with Contractor's pre-construction and construction services for the Project. The Electronic Instruments of Service are provided for the sole purpose of communicating the state of the design to date, and Contractor acknowledges that the Electronic Instruments of Service may not be final, complete or accurate. Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that any use by Contractor of the Electronic Instruments of Service provided by the Architect is at Contractor's sole risk and responsibility. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the official Instruments of Service are the drawings and specifications signed and sealed by the Architect and its consultants in paper format.

In the case that the Electronic Instruments of Service are provided to the Contractor or any of its subcontractors, materialmen or suppliers, or those contracting with any of them in connection with the Project (together "Contractor"), it is understood that such Electronic Instruments of Service have been furnished at the request of the Owner or Contractor, and that the Contractor has read and understood the limitations, terms and conditions governing the use of Electronic Instruments of Service as set forth in the Contract Documents and herein.

Because of the possibility that the Electronic Instruments of Service, and other information and data delivered in machine readable form may be subject to alteration, deterioration, incompatibility, translation or readability issues, whether inadvertently or otherwise, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that Architect shall have no responsibility or liability arising out of or in connection with the completeness or accuracy of the Electronic Instruments of Service, information and data, and any use by the Contractor of same is at Contractor's sole risk and responsibility. FGM Architects Inc. reserves the right to retain hard copy originals of all project

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc.

GENERAL

FGM No. 23-3823.01

REQUIREMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECT 011001-11 documentation delivered to the Contractor in machine readable form, which originals shall be referred to and shall govern in the event of any inconsistency between the two.

The Contractor understands that the use and automated conversion of information and data in the Electronic Instruments of Service provided by FGM Architects Inc. to a derivative work, model. or alternate system or format or version by the Contractor may not be accomplished without the introduction of inexactitudes, anomalies, and errors. In the event the Electronic Instruments of Service provided to the Contractor are so used or converted, the Contractor agrees to assume all risks associated therewith and releases FGM Architects Inc. from such responsibility and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall defend, and hold harmless and indemnify FGM Architects Inc. from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, and costs, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising therefrom or in connection therewith.

The Contractor acknowledges that changes or modifications to the Electronic Instruments of Service introduced by anyone other than FGM Architects Inc. may result in adverse consequences which FGM Architects Inc. can neither predict nor control. Therefore, and in consideration of FGM Architects Inc.'s provision of such Electronic Instruments of Service for Contractor's use and convenience. The Contractor agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to defend, and hold harmless and indemnify FGM Architects Inc. from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, and costs, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or in any way connected with the use, modification, interpretation, misuse, or reuse by the Contractor or others to whom it has provided any Electronic Instrument of Service. The foregoing indemnification applies, without limitation, to the use of or creation of derivative works from the Electronic Instruments of Service on other projects, for additions to this Project, or for completion of this Project by others, excepting only such use as may be authorized, in writing, by FGM Architects Inc.

The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it has received the Electronic Instruments of Service with the full understanding that they are the property of FGM Architects Inc., as described herein and that FGM Architects Inc. owes no duty or obligation to the Contractor with respect to the adequacy, suitability, correctness or usability of the Electronic Instruments of Service.

# ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TRANSFER OF ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE IN CAD FORMAT

The computer drawing data contained in this/these files is subject to the following provisions: The data is only valid as to the stage of completion of the designs as of the date it is provided. (See the dates on the disk label and on the magnetic file. If these dates differ due to changes made in the file after it was delivered to you, the date on the disk label will be controlling. The designs may continue to be developed, changed, and updated as project requirements justify. FGM Architects Inc. is delivering these files for the express purpose of REVIEW.

These data insertions will only be utilized for coordination of architectural appurtenances and related dimensioning.

Any other use of the data on this/these files and/or disks must be further authorized in writing by FGM Architects Inc.

Accepted by:	(	signature)
Title:		_
Company:		_

Hoffman Estates Park District Hoffman Estates WRC

Bid Set June 23, 2023

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NA)

PART 3 - EXCECUTION (NA)

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Startup construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Site condition reports.
  - 7. Unusual event reports.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine the critical path of Project and when activities can be performed.

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Access to online submittal exchange if available.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
  - 1. Submittal of cost-loaded startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
  - 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.

- 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
- 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- I. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- K. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 0111001 "General Requirements For Small Projects." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages area separationsinterim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
  - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

- 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
- 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
  - 1. Use Microsoft Project for current Windows operating system.
- B. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting, using CPM scheduling.
  - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- D. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
    - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    - b. Temporary facilities.
    - c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    - d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    - e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    - f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    - g. Punch list.
  - 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

- 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
- 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    - f. Seasonal variations.
    - g. Environmental control.
  - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Fabrication.
    - e. Sample testing.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Tests and inspections.
    - i. Adjusting.
    - j. Curing.
    - k. Building flush-out.
    - 1. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

- 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Permanent space enclosure.
  - b. Substantial Completion.
- F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:
  - 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
- 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

# 1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

# 1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
  - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

# 1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
  - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

- a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
- 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
- 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
- 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
  - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    - c. Purchase of materials.
    - d. Delivery.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Utility interruptions.
    - g. Installation.
    - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    - i. Testing and inspection.
    - j. Commissioning.
    - k. Punch list and Final Completion.
    - 1. Activities occurring following Final Completion.
  - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

- 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
  - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
  - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  - 2. Description of activity.
  - 3. Main events of activity.
  - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  - 5. Early and late start dates.
  - 6. Early and late finish dates.
  - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
  - 8. Total float or slack time.
  - 9. Average size of workforce.
  - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
  - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  - 5. Changes in the critical path.
  - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
  - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.

(C) 2023 FGM Architects Inc. FGM No. 23-3823.01

- 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
  - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
  - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

#### 1.11 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Testing and inspection.
  - 8. Accidents.
  - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 10. Unusual events.
  - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 13. Emergency procedures.
  - 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
  - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
  - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

- a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.
  - 3. Name of Architect.
  - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
  - 5. Name of Contractor.
  - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - 9. Category and type of submittal.
  - 10. Submittal purpose and description.
  - 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  - 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  - 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - 15. Other necessary identification.
  - 16. Remarks.
  - 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

# 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
  - 2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

- 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
  - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

# 1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.

- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  - 4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.

- 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.

- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

#### G. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

# H. Test and Research Reports:

- Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

#### 1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

# 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

# 1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

#### 1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

# 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

# 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

# 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
  - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - 4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
  - 5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, ; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

### 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
  - 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms, including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted," have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms, including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

## 1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
  - 2. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they are to mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
  - 2. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another
    project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not
    considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include
    recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated
    otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

- 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
  - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    - Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

- 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
- 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of serviceor power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
  - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
  - b. Model and serial number.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Speed.
  - e. Ratings.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

## B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

## C. Storage:

- 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
- 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
- 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

- 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

### B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
- 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
- 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
- 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
- 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

#### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

- 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
- 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  - 1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  - 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.
- D. Submittal Requirements, Single-Step Process: When acceptable to Architect, incorporate specified submittal requirements of individual Specification Section in combined submittal for comparable products. Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product and of individual submittal requirements will also satisfy other submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION** 

### SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 7. Progress cleaning.
  - 8. Starting and adjusting.
  - 9. Protection of installed construction.
  - 10. Correction of the Work.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

## 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
    - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 2. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when
    installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and
    functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not
    considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

- 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

## 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section "011001 General Requirements for Small Project."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
  - 1. Provide temporary facilities required for Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed and Owner-furnished, Owner-installed products.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at
    preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive
    Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's
    construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

- 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

## 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

## 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION** 

### SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition", for disposal of demolition materials.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

## 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category.
  - 2. Generation point of waste.
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

- 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:
  - 1. Total quantity of waste.
  - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
  - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
  - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
  - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
  - 6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
  - 7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
  - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
  - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 RECYCLING RECEIVERS AND PROCESSORS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available recycling receivers and processors include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Independent Recycling Services, info@recyclingit.com, Phone: 312-732-9253.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 or greaterpercent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials., including the following:
  - 1. Demolition Waste:
    - a. Roofing.
    - b. Insulation.
    - c. Glazing.
    - d. Metal studs.
    - e. Gypsum board.
  - 2. Construction Waste:

- a. Metals.
- b. Roofing.
- c. Insulation.
- d. Gypsum board.
- e. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
  - 1) Paper.
  - 2) Cardboard.
  - 3) Boxes.
  - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
  - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
  - 6) Wood crates.
  - 7) Wood pallets.
  - 8) Plastic pails.
- f. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:
  - 1) Paper.
  - 2) Aluminum cans.
  - 3) Glass containers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.

### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.
- B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- E. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

## 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

# 3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- B. Metals: Separate metals by type.
  - 1. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- D. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.

### 3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

### A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

- B. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
  - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
- C. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- D. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.

**END OF SECTION** 

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

### B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011001"General Requirements for Small Projects"for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

### 1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

- 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
- 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection and, for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct and coordinate selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- B. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
  - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

## 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least Insert number 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

# D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

- 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

## 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

## 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

#### 3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood products.
- 2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
- 3. Miscellaneous lumber.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Material Certificates:

- 1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Maximum Moisture Content:

- 1. Boards: 15 percent.
- 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:
  - 1. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include the following items:

- a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
- 2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

# 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Cants.
  - 5. Furring.
  - 6. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
  - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
  - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
  - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
  - 5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
  - 6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

- D. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

### 2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
    - a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
    - a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
  - 3. Stainless steel bars and shapes complying with ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
    - a. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- I. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

# 3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
- 2. Wall sheet metal fabrications.

# B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim
  - 3. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following:
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
  - 2. Underlayment materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
- 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
- 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
- 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
- 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
- 7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
- 8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
- 9. Include details of special conditions.
- 10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- 11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
  - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
  - 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
  - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REOUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 (polished directional satin).

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- F. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
  - 2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 3. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

- 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
- 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

### B. Fabrication Tolerances:

- 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

### G. Seams:

- 1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

### 2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

- 2. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
- B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
- C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
  - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

### 2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
  - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
  - 1. Lap horizontal joints not less than 4 inches.
  - 2. Lap end joints not less than 12 inches.
- B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
  - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of welds sealant.
  - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
  - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.

- 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
- 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
- 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
  - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  - 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
  - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
    - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
    - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
    - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
      - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
  - 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

### B. Roof Edge Flashing:

- 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
  - 1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
  - 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
  - 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
  - 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
  - 1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
  - 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Butyl joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"

### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Joint sealants.
  - 2. Joint-sealant backing materials.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
  - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Type of substrate material.
  - 4. Proposed test.

- 5. Number of samples required.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample warranties.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
    - c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikasil-WS 290

### 2.3 |BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation: C-158
    - b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaLastomer 511

### 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Exterior plaster finish.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Existing roofing materials.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
- 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
- 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior storefront framing.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 088862 "Impact Rated Vision Control Glass Units."

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.

- 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
  - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
  - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
  - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
  - e. Failure of operating components.
- 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.

### C. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
  - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
  - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
    - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
  - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
  - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

- 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
- 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
- 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- J. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
  - 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.
- K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
  - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
    - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
    - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. EFCO Corporation.
  - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
  - 3. Tubelite.
  - 4. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and accessories, from single manufacturer.

# 2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - 1. Construction: Thermally improved.

- 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
- 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
- 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
- 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

### D. Materials:

- 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
  - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
  - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
  - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

### 2.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088862 "Impact Rated Vision Control Glass Units."

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-milthickness per coat.

### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

### 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.
  - 1. Color: Match existing and as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Three -coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent or FEVE resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: Match existing and as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
- 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion.

  Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088862 "Impact Rated Vision Control Glass Units."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

#### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
  - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
    - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION